

# Modern Algebra I

## *Lecture 1*

Jung-Chen Liu

liujc@math.ntnu.edu.tw

2009, Fall

# **Text Book:**

# Text Book: **Algebra**

**Text Book: Algebra**

**Author: Thomas W. Hungerford**

**Text Book: Algebra**

**Author: Thomas W. Hungerford**

**Publisher: Springer**

# Chapter I: Groups

# Chapter I: Groups

## Section I.1: Semigroups, Monoids, and Groups

# Chapter I: Groups

## Section I.1: Semigroups, Monoids, and Groups

**Definition.** Let  $G$  be a nonempty set.

# Chapter I: Groups

## Section I.1: Semigroups, Monoids, and Groups

**Definition.** Let  $G$  be a nonempty set. A **binary operation on  $G$**  is a function  $G \times G \rightarrow G$ .

# Chapter I: Groups

## Section I.1: Semigroups, Monoids, and Groups

**Definition.** Let  $G$  be a nonempty set. A **binary operation on  $G$**  is a function  $G \times G \rightarrow G$ .

**Remark.** There are several commonly used notations for the image of  $(a, b)$  under a binary operation:

# Chapter I: Groups

## Section I.1: Semigroups, Monoids, and Groups

**Definition.** Let  $G$  be a nonempty set. A **binary operation on  $G$**  is a function  $G \times G \rightarrow G$ .

**Remark.** There are several commonly used notations for the image of  $(a, b)$  under a binary operation:

$$\begin{array}{lcl} G \times G & \longrightarrow & G \\ (a, b) & \longmapsto & ?? \end{array}$$

# Chapter I: Groups

## Section I.1: Semigroups, Monoids, and Groups

**Definition.** Let  $G$  be a nonempty set. A **binary operation on  $G$**  is a function  $G \times G \rightarrow G$ .

**Remark.** There are several commonly used notations for the image of  $(a, b)$  under a binary operation:

$$\begin{aligned} G \times G &\longrightarrow G \\ (a, b) &\longmapsto a * b \end{aligned}$$

# Chapter I: Groups

## Section I.1: Semigroups, Monoids, and Groups

**Definition.** Let  $G$  be a nonempty set. A **binary operation on  $G$**  is a function  $G \times G \rightarrow G$ .

**Remark.** There are several commonly used notations for the image of  $(a, b)$  under a binary operation:

$$\begin{aligned} G \times G &\longrightarrow G \\ (a, b) &\longmapsto a \cdot b \end{aligned}$$

# Chapter I: Groups

## Section I.1: Semigroups, Monoids, and Groups

**Definition.** Let  $G$  be a nonempty set. A **binary operation on  $G$**  is a function  $G \times G \rightarrow G$ .

**Remark.** There are several commonly used notations for the image of  $(a, b)$  under a binary operation:

$$\begin{aligned} G \times G &\longrightarrow G \\ (a, b) &\longmapsto ab \end{aligned}$$

# Chapter I: Groups

## Section I.1: Semigroups, Monoids, and Groups

**Definition.** Let  $G$  be a nonempty set. A **binary operation on  $G$**  is a function  $G \times G \rightarrow G$ .

**Remark.** There are several commonly used notations for the image of  $(a, b)$  under a binary operation:

$$\begin{aligned} G \times G &\longrightarrow G \\ (a, b) &\longmapsto ab \text{ (multiplicative notation)} \end{aligned}$$

# Chapter I: Groups

## Section I.1: Semigroups, Monoids, and Groups

**Definition.** Let  $G$  be a nonempty set. A **binary operation on  $G$**  is a function  $G \times G \rightarrow G$ .

**Remark.** There are several commonly used notations for the image of  $(a, b)$  under a binary operation:

$$\begin{aligned} G \times G &\longrightarrow G \\ (a, b) &\longmapsto a + b \end{aligned}$$

# Chapter I: Groups

## Section I.1: Semigroups, Monoids, and Groups

**Definition.** Let  $G$  be a nonempty set. A **binary operation on  $G$**  is a function  $G \times G \rightarrow G$ .

**Remark.** There are several commonly used notations for the image of  $(a, b)$  under a binary operation:

$$G \times G \longrightarrow G$$

$$(a, b) \longmapsto a + b \text{ (additive notation)}$$

# Chapter I: Groups

## Section I.1: Semigroups, Monoids, and Groups

**Definition.** Let  $G$  be a nonempty set. A **binary operation on  $G$**  is a function  $G \times G \rightarrow G$ .

**Remark.** There are several commonly used notations for the image of  $(a, b)$  under a binary operation:

$$\begin{aligned} G \times G &\longrightarrow G \\ (a, b) &\longmapsto ab \end{aligned}$$

We usually use the **multiplicative notation**

# Chapter I: Groups

## Section I.1: Semigroups, Monoids, and Groups

**Definition.** Let  $G$  be a nonempty set. A **binary operation on  $G$**  is a function  $G \times G \rightarrow G$ .

**Remark.** There are several commonly used notations for the image of  $(a, b)$  under a binary operation:

$$\begin{aligned} G \times G &\longrightarrow G \\ (a, b) &\longmapsto ab \end{aligned}$$

We usually use the **multiplicative notation** and refer to  $ab$  as the **product** of  $a$  and  $b$ .

# Definition (1.1)

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ ,

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ ,  
i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab \in G$ .

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ ,  
i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab \in G$ .

- $G$  is a **semigroup**

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ ,  
i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab \in G$ .

- $G$  is a **semigroup** if its binary operation is associative,

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ ,  
i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab \in G$ .

- $G$  is a **semigroup** if its binary operation is associative,  
i.e.,  $\forall a, b, c \in G, (ab)c = a(bc)$ .

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ , i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab \in G$ .

- $G$  is a **semigroup** if its binary operation is associative, i.e.,  $\forall a, b, c \in G, (ab)c = a(bc)$ .
- $G$  is a **monoid**

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ , i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab \in G$ .

- $G$  is a **semigroup** if its binary operation is associative, i.e.,  $\forall a, b, c \in G, (ab)c = a(bc)$ .
- $G$  is a **monoid** if it is a semigroup and

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ , i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab \in G$ .

- $G$  is a **semigroup** if its binary operation is associative, i.e.,  $\forall a, b, c \in G, (ab)c = a(bc)$ .
- $G$  is a **monoid** if it is a semigroup and it contains an identity element,

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ , i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab \in G$ .

- $G$  is a **semigroup** if its binary operation is associative, i.e.,  $\forall a, b, c \in G, (ab)c = a(bc)$ .
- $G$  is a **monoid** if it is a semigroup and it contains an identity element, i.e.,  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ae = ea = a \forall a \in G$ .

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ , i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab \in G$ .

- $G$  is a **semigroup** if its binary operation is associative, i.e.,  $\forall a, b, c \in G, (ab)c = a(bc)$ .
- $G$  is a **monoid** if it is a semigroup and it contains an identity element, i.e.,  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ae = ea = a \forall a \in G$ .
- $G$  is a **group**

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ , i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab \in G$ .

- $G$  is a **semigroup** if its binary operation is associative, i.e.,  $\forall a, b, c \in G, (ab)c = a(bc)$ .
- $G$  is a **monoid** if it is a semigroup and it contains an identity element, i.e.,  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ae = ea = a \forall a \in G$ .
- $G$  is a **group** if it is a monoid and

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ , i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab \in G$ .

- $G$  is a **semigroup** if its binary operation is associative, i.e.,  $\forall a, b, c \in G, (ab)c = a(bc)$ .
- $G$  is a **monoid** if it is a semigroup and it contains an identity element, i.e.,  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ae = ea = a \forall a \in G$ .
- $G$  is a **group** if it is a monoid and every element in  $G$  has an inverse element,

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ , i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab \in G$ .

- $G$  is a **semigroup** if its binary operation is associative, i.e.,  $\forall a, b, c \in G, (ab)c = a(bc)$ .
- $G$  is a **monoid** if it is a semigroup and it contains an identity element, i.e.,  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ae = ea = a \forall a \in G$ .
- $G$  is a **group** if it is a monoid and every element in  $G$  has an inverse element, i.e.,  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $aa^{-1} = a^{-1}a = e$ .

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ , i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab \in G$ .

- $G$  is a **semigroup** if its binary operation is associative, i.e.,  $\forall a, b, c \in G, (ab)c = a(bc)$ .
- $G$  is a **monoid** if it is a semigroup and it contains an identity element, i.e.,  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ae = ea = a \forall a \in G$ .
- $G$  is a **group** if it is a monoid and every element in  $G$  has an inverse element, i.e.,  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $aa^{-1} = a^{-1}a = e$ .
- A semigroup  $G$  is said to be **abelian** or **commutative**

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ , i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab \in G$ .

- $G$  is a **semigroup** if its binary operation is associative, i.e.,  $\forall a, b, c \in G, (ab)c = a(bc)$ .
- $G$  is a **monoid** if it is a semigroup and it contains an identity element, i.e.,  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ae = ea = a \forall a \in G$ .
- $G$  is a **group** if it is a monoid and every element in  $G$  has an inverse element, i.e.,  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $aa^{-1} = a^{-1}a = e$ .
- A semigroup  $G$  is said to be **abelian** or **commutative** if its binary operation is commutative,

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ , i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab \in G$ .

- $G$  is a **semigroup** if its binary operation is associative, i.e.,  $\forall a, b, c \in G, (ab)c = a(bc)$ .
- $G$  is a **monoid** if it is a semigroup and it contains an identity element, i.e.,  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ae = ea = a \forall a \in G$ .
- $G$  is a **group** if it is a monoid and every element in  $G$  has an inverse element, i.e.,  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $aa^{-1} = a^{-1}a = e$ .
- A semigroup  $G$  is said to be **abelian** or **commutative** if its binary operation is commutative, i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab = ba$ .

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ , i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab \in G$ .

- $G$  is a **semigroup** if its binary operation is associative, i.e.,  $\forall a, b, c \in G, (ab)c = a(bc)$ .
- $G$  is a **monoid** if it is a semigroup and it contains an identity element, i.e.,  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ae = ea = a \forall a \in G$ .
- $G$  is a **group** if it is a monoid and every element in  $G$  has an inverse element, i.e.,  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $aa^{-1} = a^{-1}a = e$ .
- A semigroup  $G$  is said to be **abelian** or **commutative** if its binary operation is commutative, i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab = ba$ .
- The **order** of a group  $G$  is the cardinal number  $|G|$ .

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ , i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab \in G$ .

- $G$  is a **semigroup** if its binary operation is associative, i.e.,  $\forall a, b, c \in G, (ab)c = a(bc)$ .
- $G$  is a **monoid** if it is a semigroup and it contains an identity element, i.e.,  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ae = ea = a \forall a \in G$ .
- $G$  is a **group** if it is a monoid and every element in  $G$  has an inverse element, i.e.,  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $aa^{-1} = a^{-1}a = e$ .
- A semigroup  $G$  is said to be **abelian** or **commutative** if its binary operation is commutative, i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab = ba$ .
- The **order** of a group  $G$  is the cardinal number  $|G|$ .  $G$  is **finite** if  $|G|$  is finite;

# Definition (1.1)

Let  $G$  be a nonempty set together with a binary operation on  $G$ , i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab \in G$ .

- $G$  is a **semigroup** if its binary operation is associative, i.e.,  $\forall a, b, c \in G, (ab)c = a(bc)$ .
- $G$  is a **monoid** if it is a semigroup and it contains an identity element, i.e.,  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ae = ea = a \forall a \in G$ .
- $G$  is a **group** if it is a monoid and every element in  $G$  has an inverse element, i.e.,  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $aa^{-1} = a^{-1}a = e$ .
- A semigroup  $G$  is said to be **abelian** or **commutative** if its binary operation is commutative, i.e.,  $\forall a, b \in G, ab = ba$ .
- The **order** of a group  $G$  is the cardinal number  $|G|$ .  $G$  is **finite** if  $|G|$  is finite; otherwise,  $G$  is **infinite**.

# Theorem (1.2)

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid,

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is **unique**.

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is **unique**.

**Proof.** If  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  are both identities,

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is **unique**.

**Proof.** If  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  are both identities, then  $e_1 = e_1 e_2 = e_2$ .

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is **unique**.

**Proof.** If  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  are both identities, then  $e_1 = e_1 e_2 = e_2$ .

because  $e_2$  is an identity



# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is **unique**.

**Proof.** If  $e_1$  and  $e_2$  are both identities, then  $e_1 = e_1 e_2 = e_2$ .

because  $e_1$  is an identity



# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.

**Proof.** If  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  are both inverses of  $a$ ,

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.

**Proof.** If  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  are both inverses of  $a$ , i.e.,  $aa_1 = a_1a = e$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.

**Proof.** If  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  are both inverses of  $a$ , i.e.,  $aa_1 = a_1a = e$  and  $aa_2 = a_2a = e$ ,

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.

**Proof.** If  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  are both inverses of  $a$ , i.e.,  $aa_1 = a_1a = e$  and  $aa_2 = a_2a = e$ , then

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.

**Proof.** If  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  are both inverses of  $a$ , i.e.,  $aa_1 = a_1a = e$  and  $aa_2 = a_2a = e$ , then

$$a_1$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.

**Proof.** If  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  are both inverses of  $a$ , i.e.,  $aa_1 = a_1a = e$  and  $aa_2 = a_2a = e$ , then

$$a_1 = a_1e$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.

**Proof.** If  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  are both inverses of  $a$ , i.e.,  $aa_1 = a_1a = e$  and  $aa_2 = a_2a = e$ , then

$$a_1 = a_1e = a_1(aa_2)$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.

**Proof.** If  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  are both inverses of  $a$ , i.e.,  $aa_1 = a_1a = e$  and  $aa_2 = a_2a = e$ , then

$$a_1 = a_1e = a_1(aa_2) = (a_1a)a_2$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.

**Proof.** If  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  are both inverses of  $a$ , i.e.,  $aa_1 = a_1a = e$  and  $aa_2 = a_2a = e$ , then

$$a_1 = a_1e = a_1(aa_2) = (a_1a)a_2 = ea_2$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.

**Proof.** If  $a_1$  and  $a_2$  are both inverses of  $a$ , i.e.,  $aa_1 = a_1a = e$  and  $aa_2 = a_2a = e$ , then

$$a_1 = a_1e = a_1(aa_2) = (a_1a)a_2 = ea_2 = a_2.$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .

**Proof.** We need to show that

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .

**Proof.** We need to show that  $a$  is the inverse of  $a^{-1}$ ,

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .

**Proof.** We need to show that  $a$  is the inverse of  $a^{-1}$ , i.e.,  $a^{-1}a = aa^{-1} = e$ .

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .

**Proof.** We need to show that  $a$  is the inverse of  $a^{-1}$ , i.e.,  $a^{-1}a = aa^{-1} = e$ . However, this is clearly true.

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .

**Proof.** As above, we only need to show that

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .

**Proof.** As above, we only need to show that

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = (ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = e.$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .

**Proof.** As above, we only need to show that

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = (ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = e.$$

However, we have

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .

**Proof.** As above, we only need to show that

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = (ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = e.$$

However, we have

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab)$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .

**Proof.** As above, we only need to show that

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = (ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = e.$$

However, we have

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = b^{-1}(a^{-1}a)b$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .

**Proof.** As above, we only need to show that

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = (ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = e.$$

However, we have

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = b^{-1}(a^{-1}a)b = b^{-1}eb$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .

**Proof.** As above, we only need to show that

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = (ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = e.$$

However, we have

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = b^{-1}(a^{-1}a)b = b^{-1}eb = b^{-1}b$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .

**Proof.** As above, we only need to show that

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = (ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = e.$$

However, we have

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = b^{-1}(a^{-1}a)b = b^{-1}eb = b^{-1}b = e,$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .

**Proof.** As above, we only need to show that

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = (ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = e.$$

However, we have

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = b^{-1}(a^{-1}a)b = b^{-1}eb = b^{-1}b = e,$$

and

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .

**Proof.** As above, we only need to show that

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = (ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = e.$$

However, we have

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = b^{-1}(a^{-1}a)b = b^{-1}eb = b^{-1}b = e,$$

and

$$(ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1})$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .

**Proof.** As above, we only need to show that

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = (ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = e.$$

However, we have

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = b^{-1}(a^{-1}a)b = b^{-1}eb = b^{-1}b = e,$$

and

$$(ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = a^{-1}(b^{-1}b)a$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .

**Proof.** As above, we only need to show that

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = (ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = e.$$

However, we have

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = b^{-1}(a^{-1}a)b = b^{-1}eb = b^{-1}b = e,$$

and

$$(ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = a^{-1}(b^{-1}b)a = a^{-1}ea$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .

**Proof.** As above, we only need to show that

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = (ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = e.$$

However, we have

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = b^{-1}(a^{-1}a)b = b^{-1}eb = b^{-1}b = e,$$

and

$$(ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = a^{-1}(b^{-1}b)a = a^{-1}ea = a^{-1}a$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .

**Proof.** As above, we only need to show that

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = (ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = e.$$

However, we have

$$(b^{-1}a^{-1})(ab) = b^{-1}(a^{-1}a)b = b^{-1}eb = b^{-1}b = e,$$

and

$$(ab)(b^{-1}a^{-1}) = a^{-1}(b^{-1}b)a = a^{-1}ea = a^{-1}a = e.$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .
- $c \in G$  and  $cc = c$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then


- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .
- $c \in G$  and  $cc = c \implies c = e$ .

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .
- $c \in G$  and  $cc = c \implies c = e$ .


$$c^{-1}cc = c^{-1}c$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .
- $c \in G$  and  $cc = c \implies c = e$ .

$$c^{-1}cc = c^{-1}c$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .
- $c \in G$  and  $cc = c \implies c = e$ .
- $\forall a, b, c \in G$ ,

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .
- $c \in G$  and  $cc = c \implies c = e$ .
- $\forall a, b, c \in G$ ,  $ab = ac$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .
- $c \in G$  and  $cc = c \implies c = e$ .
- $\forall a, b, c \in G$ ,  $ab = ac \implies b = c$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .
- $c \in G$  and  $cc = c \implies c = e$ .
- $\forall a, b, c \in G$ ,  $ab = ac \implies b = c$  (left cancelation)

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .
- $c \in G$  and  $cc = c \implies c = e$ .
- $\forall a, b, c \in G$ ,  $ab = ac \implies b = c$  (left cancelation)


$$a^{-1}ab = a^{-1}ac$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .
- $c \in G$  and  $cc = c \implies c = e$ .
- $\forall a, b, c \in G$ ,  $ab = ac \implies b = c$  (left cancelation)

$$a^{-1}ab = a^{-1}ac$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .
- $c \in G$  and  $cc = c \implies c = e$ .
- $\forall a, b, c \in G$ ,  $ab = ac \implies b = c$  (left cancelation)  
 $ba = ca \implies b = c$  (right cancelation).

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .
- $c \in G$  and  $cc = c \implies c = e$ .
- $\forall a, b, c \in G$ ,  $ab = ac \implies b = c$  (left cancelation)  
 $ba = ca \implies b = c$  (right cancelation).


$$baa^{-1} = caa^{-1}$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .
- $c \in G$  and  $cc = c \implies c = e$ .
- $\forall a, b, c \in G$ ,  $ab = ac \implies b = c$  (left cancelation)  
 $ba = ca \implies b = c$  (right cancelation).

$$baa^{-1} = caa^{-1}$$

# Theorem (1.2)

If  $G$  is a monoid, then the identity element  $e$  is unique.

Furthermore, if  $G$  is a group, then

- $\forall a \in G$ , the inverse element  $a^{-1}$  is unique.
- $\forall a \in G$ ,  $(a^{-1})^{-1} = a$ .
- $\forall a, b \in G$ ,  $(ab)^{-1} = b^{-1}a^{-1}$ .
- $c \in G$  and  $cc = c \implies c = e$ .
- $\forall a, b, c \in G$ ,  $ab = ac \implies b = c$  (left cancelation)  
 $ba = ca \implies b = c$  (right cancelation).

# Proposition (1.3)

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup.

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ .

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1})$$

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1}$$

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1}$$

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1}$$

  
because  $a^{-1}$  is a left inverse of  $a$

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1} = a(ea^{-1})$$

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1} = a(ea^{-1}) = aa^{-1}.$$

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1} = a(ea^{-1}) = aa^{-1}.$$

because  $e$  is a left identity

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1} = a(ea^{-1}) = aa^{-1}.$$

Hence, if we let  $b = (aa^{-1})$  then

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1} = a(ea^{-1}) = aa^{-1}.$$

Hence, if we let  $b = (aa^{-1})$  then we have  $bb = b$ .

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1} = a(ea^{-1}) = aa^{-1}.$$

Hence, if we let  $b = (aa^{-1})$  then we have  $bb = b$ . Since

$$bb = b \Rightarrow b^{-1}bb = b^{-1}b$$

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1} = a(ea^{-1}) = aa^{-1}.$$

Hence, if we let  $b = (aa^{-1})$  then we have  $bb = b$ . Since

$$bb = b \Rightarrow b^{-1}bb = b^{-1}b \Rightarrow (b^{-1}b)b = e$$

  
because  $b^{-1}$  is a left inverse of  $b$

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1} = a(ea^{-1}) = aa^{-1}.$$

Hence, if we let  $b = (aa^{-1})$  then we have  $bb = b$ . Since

$$bb = b \Rightarrow b^{-1}bb = b^{-1}b \Rightarrow (b^{-1}b)b = e \Rightarrow eb = e$$

  
because  $b^{-1}$  is a left inverse of  $b$

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1} = a(ea^{-1}) = aa^{-1}.$$

Hence, if we let  $b = (aa^{-1})$  then we have  $bb = b$ . Since

$$bb = b \Rightarrow b^{-1}bb = b^{-1}b \Rightarrow (b^{-1}b)b = e \Rightarrow eb = e \Rightarrow b = e,$$

because  $e$  is a left identity

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1} = a(ea^{-1}) = aa^{-1}.$$

Hence, if we let  $b = (aa^{-1})$  then we have  $bb = b$ . Since

$$bb = b \Rightarrow b^{-1}bb = b^{-1}b \Rightarrow (b^{-1}b)b = e \Rightarrow eb = e \Rightarrow b = e,$$

i.e.,  $aa^{-1} = e$ ,

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1} = a(ea^{-1}) = aa^{-1}.$$

Hence, if we let  $b = (aa^{-1})$  then we have  $bb = b$ . Since

$$bb = b \Rightarrow b^{-1}bb = b^{-1}b \Rightarrow (b^{-1}b)b = e \Rightarrow eb = e \Rightarrow b = e,$$

i.e.,  $aa^{-1} = e$ , and this shows (2).

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1} = a(ea^{-1}) = aa^{-1}.$$

Hence, if we let  $b = (aa^{-1})$  then we have  $bb = b$ . Since

$$bb = b \Rightarrow b^{-1}bb = b^{-1}b \Rightarrow (b^{-1}b)b = e \Rightarrow eb = e \Rightarrow b = e,$$

i.e.,  $aa^{-1} = e$ , and this shows (2). On the other hand,

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1} = a(ea^{-1}) = aa^{-1}.$$

Hence, if we let  $b = (aa^{-1})$  then we have  $bb = b$ . Since

$$bb = b \Rightarrow b^{-1}bb = b^{-1}b \Rightarrow (b^{-1}b)b = e \Rightarrow eb = e \Rightarrow b = e,$$

i.e.,  $aa^{-1} = e$ , and this shows (2). On the other hand,

$$ae = a(a^{-1}a)$$

because  $a^{-1}$  is an inverse of  $a$

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1} = a(ea^{-1}) = aa^{-1}.$$

Hence, if we let  $b = (aa^{-1})$  then we have  $bb = b$ . Since

$$bb = b \Rightarrow b^{-1}bb = b^{-1}b \Rightarrow (b^{-1}b)b = e \Rightarrow eb = e \Rightarrow b = e,$$

i.e.,  $aa^{-1} = e$ , and this shows (2). On the other hand,

$$ae = a(a^{-1}a) = (aa^{-1})a$$

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1} = a(ea^{-1}) = aa^{-1}.$$

Hence, if we let  $b = (aa^{-1})$  then we have  $bb = b$ . Since

$$bb = b \Rightarrow b^{-1}bb = b^{-1}b \Rightarrow (b^{-1}b)b = e \Rightarrow eb = e \Rightarrow b = e,$$

i.e.,  $aa^{-1} = e$ , and this shows (2). On the other hand,

$$ae = a(a^{-1}a) = (aa^{-1})a = ea$$

  
because  $a^{-1}$  is an inverse of  $a$

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1} = a(ea^{-1}) = aa^{-1}.$$

Hence, if we let  $b = (aa^{-1})$  then we have  $bb = b$ . Since

$$bb = b \Rightarrow b^{-1}bb = b^{-1}b \Rightarrow (b^{-1}b)b = e \Rightarrow eb = e \Rightarrow b = e,$$

i.e.,  $aa^{-1} = e$ , and this shows (2). On the other hand,

$$ae = a(a^{-1}a) = (aa^{-1})a = ea = a$$

  
because  $e$  is a left identity

# Proposition (1.3)

Suppose  $G$  is a semigroup. Then  $G$  is a group if and only if the following conditions hold:

1.  $\exists e \in G$  such that  $ea = a, \forall a \in G$  (left identity).
2.  $\forall a \in G, \exists a^{-1} \in G$  such that  $a^{-1}a = e$  (left inverse).

**Proof.** We need to show (1)  $ae = a, \forall a \in G$ , and (2)  $aa^{-1} = e, \forall a \in G$ . Note that

$$(aa^{-1})(aa^{-1}) = a(a^{-1}a)a^{-1} = aea^{-1} = a(ea^{-1}) = aa^{-1}.$$

Hence, if we let  $b = (aa^{-1})$  then we have  $bb = b$ . Since

$$bb = b \Rightarrow b^{-1}bb = b^{-1}b \Rightarrow (b^{-1}b)b = e \Rightarrow eb = e \Rightarrow b = e,$$

i.e.,  $aa^{-1} = e$ , and this shows (2). On the other hand,

$$ae = a(a^{-1}a) = (aa^{-1})a = ea = a$$

and this shows (1).

# Notation

**Definition (1.8).** Let  $G$  be a semigroup.

# Notation

**Definition (1.8).** Let  $G$  be a semigroup.

- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G,$

# Notation

**Definition (1.8).** Let  $G$  be a semigroup.

- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^n := \underbrace{aa \cdots a}_{n \text{ times}}$ .

# Notation

**Definition (1.8).** Let  $G$  be a semigroup.

- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^n := \underbrace{aa \cdots a}_{n \text{ times}}$ .
- If  $G$  is a monoid, then  $\forall a \in G,$

# Notation

**Definition (1.8).** Let  $G$  be a semigroup.

- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^n := \underbrace{aa \cdots a}_{n \text{ times}}$ .
- If  $G$  is a monoid, then  $\forall a \in G, a^0 := e$ .

# Notation

**Definition (1.8).** Let  $G$  be a semigroup.

- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^n := \underbrace{aa \cdots a}_{n \text{ times}}$ .
- If  $G$  is a monoid, then  $\forall a \in G, a^0 := e$ .
- If  $G$  is a group, then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G,$

# Notation

**Definition (1.8).** Let  $G$  be a semigroup.

- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^n := \underbrace{aa \cdots a}_{n \text{ times}}$ .
- If  $G$  is a monoid, then  $\forall a \in G, a^0 := e$ .
- If  $G$  is a group, then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^{-n} := (a^{-1})^n$ .

# Notation

**Definition (1.8).** Let  $G$  be a semigroup.

- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^n := \underbrace{aa \cdots a}_{n \text{ times}}$ .
- If  $G$  is a monoid, then  $\forall a \in G, a^0 := e$ .
- If  $G$  is a group, then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^{-n} := (a^{-1})^n$ .

**Theorem (1.9).** If  $G$  is a group

# Notation

**Definition (1.8).** Let  $G$  be a semigroup.

- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^n := \underbrace{aa \cdots a}_{n \text{ times}}$ .
- If  $G$  is a monoid, then  $\forall a \in G, a^0 := e$ .
- If  $G$  is a group, then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^{-n} := (a^{-1})^n$ .

**Theorem (1.9).** If  $G$  is a group  
and if  $a \in G$ ,

# Notation

**Definition (1.8).** Let  $G$  be a semigroup.

- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^n := \underbrace{aa \cdots a}_{n \text{ times}}$ .
- If  $G$  is a monoid, then  $\forall a \in G, a^0 := e$ .
- If  $G$  is a group, then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^{-n} := (a^{-1})^n$ .

**Theorem (1.9).** If  $G$  is a group  
and if  $a \in G$ , then  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$

# Notation

**Definition (1.8).** Let  $G$  be a semigroup.

- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^n := \underbrace{aa \cdots a}_{n \text{ times}}$ .
- If  $G$  is a monoid, then  $\forall a \in G, a^0 := e$ .
- If  $G$  is a group, then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^{-n} := (a^{-1})^n$ .

**Theorem (1.9).** If  $G$  is a group  
and if  $a \in G$ , then  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$

- $a^m a^n = a^{m+n},$

# Notation

**Definition (1.8).** Let  $G$  be a semigroup.

- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^n := \underbrace{aa \cdots a}_{n \text{ times}}$ .
- If  $G$  is a monoid, then  $\forall a \in G, a^0 := e$ .
- If  $G$  is a group, then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^{-n} := (a^{-1})^n$ .

**Theorem (1.9).** If  $G$  is a group  
and if  $a \in G$ , then  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$

- $a^m a^n = a^{m+n}$ ,
- $(a^m)^n = a^{mn}$ .

# Notation

**Definition (1.8).** Let  $G$  be a semigroup.

- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^n := \underbrace{aa \cdots a}_{n \text{ times}}$ .
- If  $G$  is a monoid, then  $\forall a \in G, a^0 := e$ .
- If  $G$  is a group, then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^{-n} := (a^{-1})^n$ .

**Theorem (1.9).** If  $G$  is a group (resp. **semigroup**), and if  $a \in G$ , then  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$

- $a^m a^n = a^{m+n}$ ,
- $(a^m)^n = a^{mn}$ .

# Notation

**Definition (1.8).** Let  $G$  be a semigroup.

- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^n := \underbrace{aa \cdots a}_{n \text{ times}}$ .
- If  $G$  is a monoid, then  $\forall a \in G, a^0 := e$ .
- If  $G$  is a group, then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^{-n} := (a^{-1})^n$ .

**Theorem (1.9).** If  $G$  is a group (resp. **semigroup**), and if  $a \in G$ , then  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$  (resp.  $\mathbb{N}$ ),

- $a^m a^n = a^{m+n}$ ,
- $(a^m)^n = a^{mn}$ .

# Notation

**Definition (1.8).** Let  $G$  be a semigroup.

- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^n := \underbrace{aa \cdots a}_{n \text{ times}}$ .
- If  $G$  is a monoid, then  $\forall a \in G, a^0 := e$ .
- If  $G$  is a group, then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^{-n} := (a^{-1})^n$ .

**Theorem (1.9).** If  $G$  is a group (resp. **semigroup**, **monoid**) and if  $a \in G$ , then  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$  (resp.  $\mathbb{N}$ ,

- $a^m a^n = a^{m+n}$ ,
- $(a^m)^n = a^{mn}$ .

# Notation

**Definition (1.8).** Let  $G$  be a semigroup.

- $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^n := \underbrace{aa \cdots a}_{n \text{ times}}$ .
- If  $G$  is a monoid, then  $\forall a \in G, a^0 := e$ .
- If  $G$  is a group, then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \forall a \in G, a^{-n} := (a^{-1})^n$ .

**Theorem (1.9).** If  $G$  is a group (resp. [semigroup](#), [monoid](#)) and if  $a \in G$ , then  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$  (resp.  [\$\mathbb{N}\$](#) ,  [\$\mathbb{N} \cup \{0\}\$](#) ),

- $a^m a^n = a^{m+n}$ ,
- $(a^m)^n = a^{mn}$ .

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism**

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**)

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**) if

$$f(ab) = f(a)f(b), \quad \forall a, b \in G.$$

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**) if

$$f(ab) = f(a)f(b), \quad \forall a, b \in G.$$

Furthermore,

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**) if

$$f(ab) = f(a)f(b), \quad \forall a, b \in G.$$

Furthermore,

- if  $f$  is 1-1,

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**) if

$$f(ab) = f(a)f(b), \quad \forall a, b \in G.$$

Furthermore,

- if  $f$  is 1-1, i.e., **injective**,

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**) if

$$f(ab) = f(a)f(b), \quad \forall a, b \in G.$$

Furthermore,

- if  $f$  is 1-1, i.e., **injective**,  $f$  is called a **monomorphism**;

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**) if

$$f(ab) = f(a)f(b), \quad \forall a, b \in G.$$

Furthermore,

- if  $f$  is 1-1, i.e., **injective**,  $f$  is called a **monomorphism**;
- if  $f$  is onto,

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**) if

$$f(ab) = f(a)f(b), \quad \forall a, b \in G.$$

Furthermore,

- if  $f$  is 1-1, i.e., **injective**,  $f$  is called a **monomorphism**;
- if  $f$  is onto, i.e., **surjective**,

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**) if

$$f(ab) = f(a)f(b), \quad \forall a, b \in G.$$

Furthermore,

- if  $f$  is 1-1, i.e., **injective**,  $f$  is called a **monomorphism**;
- if  $f$  is onto, i.e., **surjective**,  $f$  is called an **epimorphism**;

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**) if

$$f(ab) = f(a)f(b), \quad \forall a, b \in G.$$

Furthermore,

- if  $f$  is 1-1, i.e., **injective**,  $f$  is called a **monomorphism**;
- if  $f$  is onto, i.e., **surjective**,  $f$  is called an **epimorphism**;
- if  $f$  is 1-1 and onto,

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**) if

$$f(ab) = f(a)f(b), \quad \forall a, b \in G.$$

Furthermore,

- if  $f$  is 1-1, i.e., **injective**,  $f$  is called a **monomorphism**;
- if  $f$  is onto, i.e., **surjective**,  $f$  is called an **epimorphism**;
- if  $f$  is 1-1 and onto, i.e., **bijective**,

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**) if

$$f(ab) = f(a)f(b), \quad \forall a, b \in G.$$

Furthermore,

- if  $f$  is 1-1, i.e., **injective**,  $f$  is called a **monomorphism**;
- if  $f$  is onto, i.e., **surjective**,  $f$  is called an **epimorphism**;
- if  $f$  is 1-1 and onto, i.e., **bijective**,  $f$  is called an **isomorphism**

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**) if

$$f(ab) = f(a)f(b), \quad \forall a, b \in G.$$

Furthermore,

- if  $f$  is 1-1, i.e., **injective**,  $f$  is called a **monomorphism**;
- if  $f$  is onto, i.e., **surjective**,  $f$  is called an **epimorphism**;
- if  $f$  is 1-1 and onto, i.e., **bijective**,  $f$  is called an **isomorphism** (or said to be **isomorphic**),

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**) if

$$f(ab) = f(a)f(b), \quad \forall a, b \in G.$$

Furthermore,

- if  $f$  is 1-1, i.e., **injective**,  $f$  is called a **monomorphism**;
- if  $f$  is onto, i.e., **surjective**,  $f$  is called an **epimorphism**;
- if  $f$  is 1-1 and onto, i.e., **bijective**,  $f$  is called an **isomorphism** (or said to be **isomorphic**), and we write  $G \simeq H$ .

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**) if

$$f(ab) = f(a)f(b), \quad \forall a, b \in G.$$

Furthermore,

- if  $f$  is 1-1, i.e., **injective**,  $f$  is called a **monomorphism**;
- if  $f$  is onto, i.e., **surjective**,  $f$  is called an **epimorphism**;
- if  $f$  is 1-1 and onto, i.e., **bijective**,  $f$  is called an **isomorphism** (or said to be **isomorphic**), and we write  $G \simeq H$ .

In particular,

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**) if

$$f(ab) = f(a)f(b), \quad \forall a, b \in G.$$

Furthermore,

- if  $f$  is 1-1, i.e., **injective**,  $f$  is called a **monomorphism**;
- if  $f$  is onto, i.e., **surjective**,  $f$  is called an **epimorphism**;
- if  $f$  is 1-1 and onto, i.e., **bijective**,  $f$  is called an **isomorphism** (or said to be **isomorphic**), and we write  $G \simeq H$ .

In particular,

- a homomorphism  $f : G \rightarrow G$  is called an

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**) if

$$f(ab) = f(a)f(b), \quad \forall a, b \in G.$$

Furthermore,

- if  $f$  is 1-1, i.e., **injective**,  $f$  is called a **monomorphism**;
- if  $f$  is onto, i.e., **surjective**,  $f$  is called an **epimorphism**;
- if  $f$  is 1-1 and onto, i.e., **bijective**,  $f$  is called an **isomorphism** (or said to be **isomorphic**), and we write  $G \simeq H$ .

In particular,

- a homomorphism  $f : G \rightarrow G$  is called an **endomorphism**;

# Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**) if

$$f(ab) = f(a)f(b), \quad \forall a, b \in G.$$

Furthermore,

- if  $f$  is 1-1, i.e., **injective**,  $f$  is called a **monomorphism**;
- if  $f$  is onto, i.e., **surjective**,  $f$  is called an **epimorphism**;
- if  $f$  is 1-1 and onto, i.e., **bijective**,  $f$  is called an **isomorphism** (or said to be **isomorphic**), and we write  $G \simeq H$ .

In particular,

- a homomorphism  $f : G \rightarrow G$  is called an **endomorphism**;
- an isomorphism  $f : G \rightarrow G$  is called an

## Section I.2: Homomorphisms and Subgroups

**Definition (2.1).** Let  $G$  and  $H$  be semigroups.

A function  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is called a **homomorphism** (or said to be **homomorphic**) if

$$f(ab) = f(a)f(b), \quad \forall a, b \in G.$$

Furthermore,

- if  $f$  is 1-1, i.e., **injective**,  $f$  is called a **monomorphism**;
- if  $f$  is onto, i.e., **surjective**,  $f$  is called an **epimorphism**;
- if  $f$  is 1-1 and onto, i.e., **bijective**,  $f$  is called an **isomorphism** (or said to be **isomorphic**), and we write  $G \simeq H$ .

In particular,

- a homomorphism  $f : G \rightarrow G$  is called an **endomorphism**;
- an isomorphism  $f : G \rightarrow G$  is called an **automorphism**.

## Remarks on Compositions

If  $f : G \rightarrow H$  and  $g : H \rightarrow K$  are homomorphisms of semigroups,

## Remarks on Compositions

If  $f : G \rightarrow H$  and  $g : H \rightarrow K$  are homomorphisms of semigroups, then their composition  $gf : G \rightarrow K$

## Remarks on Compositions

If  $f : G \rightarrow H$  and  $g : H \rightarrow K$  are homomorphisms of semigroups, then their composition  $gf : G \rightarrow K$  is also a homomorphism.

## Remarks on Compositions

If  $f : G \rightarrow H$  and  $g : H \rightarrow K$  are homomorphisms of semigroups, then their composition  $gf : G \rightarrow K$  is also a homomorphism.

This is because for all  $a, b \in G$ ,

## Remarks on Compositions

If  $f : G \rightarrow H$  and  $g : H \rightarrow K$  are homomorphisms of semigroups, then their composition  $gf : G \rightarrow K$  is also a homomorphism.

This is because for all  $a, b \in G$ ,

$$gf(ab) = g(f(ab))$$

## Remarks on Compositions

If  $f : G \rightarrow H$  and  $g : H \rightarrow K$  are homomorphisms of semigroups, then their composition  $gf : G \rightarrow K$  is also a homomorphism.

This is because for all  $a, b \in G$ ,

$$gf(ab) = g(f(ab)) = g(f(a)f(b))$$



because  $f$  is homomorphic

## Remarks on Compositions

If  $f : G \rightarrow H$  and  $g : H \rightarrow K$  are homomorphisms of semigroups, then their composition  $gf : G \rightarrow K$  is also a homomorphism.

This is because for all  $a, b \in G$ ,

$$gf(ab) = g(f(ab)) = g(f(a)f(b)) = g(f(a))g(f(b))$$

because  $g$  is homomorphic

## Remarks on Compositions

If  $f : G \rightarrow H$  and  $g : H \rightarrow K$  are homomorphisms of semigroups, then their composition  $gf : G \rightarrow K$  is also a homomorphism.

This is because for all  $a, b \in G$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} gf(ab) &= g(f(ab)) = g(f(a)f(b)) = g(f(a))g(f(b)) \\ &= gf(a)gf(b). \end{aligned}$$

## Remarks on Compositions

If  $f : G \rightarrow H$  and  $g : H \rightarrow K$  are homomorphisms of semigroups, then their composition  $gf : G \rightarrow K$  is also a homomorphism.

Likewise,

## Remarks on Compositions

If  $f : G \rightarrow H$  and  $g : H \rightarrow K$  are homomorphisms of semigroups, then their composition  $gf : G \rightarrow K$  is also a homomorphism.

Likewise, because the composition of two **one-to-one** functions is again **one-to-one**

## Remarks on Compositions

If  $f : G \rightarrow H$  and  $g : H \rightarrow K$  are homomorphisms of semigroups, then their composition  $gf : G \rightarrow K$  is also a homomorphism.

Likewise, because the composition of two **one-to-one** functions is again **one-to-one** and because the composition of two **onto** functions is again **onto**,

## Remarks on Compositions

If  $f : G \rightarrow H$  and  $g : H \rightarrow K$  are homomorphisms of semigroups, then their composition  $gf : G \rightarrow K$  is also a homomorphism.

Likewise, because the composition of two **one-to-one** functions is again **one-to-one** and because the composition of two **onto** functions is again **onto**,

- the composition of **monomorphisms** is a **monomorphism**;

## Remarks on Compositions

If  $f : G \rightarrow H$  and  $g : H \rightarrow K$  are homomorphisms of semigroups, then their composition  $gf : G \rightarrow K$  is also a homomorphism.

Likewise, because the composition of two **one-to-one** functions is again **one-to-one** and because the composition of two **onto** functions is again **onto**,

- the composition of **monomorphisms** is a **monomorphism**;
- the composition of **epimorphisms** is an **epimorphism**;

## Remarks on Compositions

If  $f : G \rightarrow H$  and  $g : H \rightarrow K$  are homomorphisms of semigroups, then their composition  $gf : G \rightarrow K$  is also a homomorphism.

Likewise, because the composition of two **one-to-one** functions is again **one-to-one** and because the composition of two **onto** functions is again **onto**,

- the composition of **monomorphisms** is a **monomorphism**;
- the composition of **epimorphisms** is an **epimorphism**;
- the composition of **isomorphisms** is an **isomorphism**;

## Remarks on Compositions

If  $f : G \rightarrow H$  and  $g : H \rightarrow K$  are homomorphisms of semigroups, then their composition  $gf : G \rightarrow K$  is also a homomorphism.

Likewise, because the composition of two **one-to-one** functions is again **one-to-one** and because the composition of two **onto** functions is again **onto**,

- the composition of **monomorphisms** is a **monomorphism**;
- the composition of **epimorphisms** is an **epimorphism**;
- the composition of **isomorphisms** is an **isomorphism**;
- the composition of **endomorphisms** is an **endomorphism**;

## Remarks on Compositions

If  $f : G \rightarrow H$  and  $g : H \rightarrow K$  are homomorphisms of semigroups, then their composition  $gf : G \rightarrow K$  is also a homomorphism.

Likewise, because the composition of two **one-to-one** functions is again **one-to-one** and because the composition of two **onto** functions is again **onto**,

- the composition of **monomorphisms** is a **monomorphism**;
- the composition of **epimorphisms** is an **epimorphism**;
- the composition of **isomorphisms** is an **isomorphism**;
- the composition of **endomorphisms** is an **endomorphism**;
- the composition of **automorphisms** is an **automorphism**.

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are groups

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are groups with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively,

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are groups with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism,

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are groups with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H$$

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are groups with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \text{ and}$$

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are groups with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \quad \text{and} \quad f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \quad \forall a \in G.$$

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are groups with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \text{ and } f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \forall a \in G.$$



because  $f(e_G)f(e_G)$

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are groups with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \text{ and } f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \forall a \in G.$$



because  $f(e_G)f(e_G) = f(e_G e_G)$

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are groups with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \text{ and } f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \forall a \in G.$$



because  $f(e_G)f(e_G) = f(e_Ge_G) = f(e_G)$

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are groups with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \text{ and } f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \forall a \in G.$$



$$\text{because } f(e_G)f(e_G) = f(e_Ge_G) = f(e_G) \implies f(e_G) = e_H$$

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are groups with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \text{ and } f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \forall a \in G.$$

because  $f(a^{-1})f(a)$



## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are groups with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \text{ and } f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \forall a \in G.$$

because  $f(a^{-1})f(a) = f(a^{-1}a)$

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are groups with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \text{ and } f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \forall a \in G.$$

because  $f(a^{-1})f(a) = f(a^{-1}a) = f(e_G)$

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are groups with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \text{ and } f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \forall a \in G.$$

because  $f(a^{-1})f(a) = f(a^{-1}a) = f(e_G) = e_H$

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are **groups** with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \quad \text{and} \quad f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \quad \forall a \in G.$$

**WARNING:**

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are **groups** with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \quad \text{and} \quad f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \quad \forall a \in G.$$

**WARNING:** If  $G$  and  $H$  are just monoids, not groups,

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are **groups** with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \text{ and } f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \forall a \in G.$$

**WARNING:** If  $G$  and  $H$  are just monoids, not groups,  $f(e_G)$  may NOT equal  $e_H$ .

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are **groups** with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \text{ and } f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \forall a \in G.$$

**WARNING:** If  $G$  and  $H$  are just monoids, not groups,  $f(e_G)$  may NOT equal  $e_H$ .

**EXAMPLE:**  $G = \mathbb{Z}$  and  $H = \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$  are multiplicative monoids

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are **groups** with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \text{ and } f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \forall a \in G.$$

**WARNING:** If  $G$  and  $H$  are just monoids, not groups,  $f(e_G)$  may NOT equal  $e_H$ .

**EXAMPLE:**  $G = \mathbb{Z}$  and  $H = \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$  are multiplicative monoids with  $e_G = 1$

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are **groups** with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \text{ and } f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \forall a \in G.$$

**WARNING:** If  $G$  and  $H$  are just monoids, not groups,  $f(e_G)$  may NOT equal  $e_H$ .

**EXAMPLE:**  $G = \mathbb{Z}$  and  $H = \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$  are multiplicative monoids with  $e_G = 1$  and  $e_H = (1, 1)$ .

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are **groups** with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \text{ and } f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \forall a \in G.$$

**WARNING:** If  $G$  and  $H$  are just monoids, not groups,  $f(e_G)$  may NOT equal  $e_H$ .

**EXAMPLE:**  $G = \mathbb{Z}$  and  $H = \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$  are multiplicative monoids with  $e_G = 1$  and  $e_H = (1, 1)$ . Consider

$$\begin{array}{ccc} f & : & G = \mathbb{Z} \longrightarrow H = \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z} \\ & & a \longmapsto (a, 0) \end{array}$$

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are **groups** with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \quad \text{and} \quad f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \quad \forall a \in G.$$

**WARNING:** If  $G$  and  $H$  are just monoids, not groups,  $f(e_G)$  may NOT equal  $e_H$ .

**EXAMPLE:**  $G = \mathbb{Z}$  and  $H = \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$  are multiplicative monoids with  $e_G = 1$  and  $e_H = (1, 1)$ . Consider

$$\begin{array}{ccc} f & : & G = \mathbb{Z} & \longrightarrow & H = \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z} \\ & & a & \longmapsto & (a, 0) \end{array}$$

Then  $f$  is a homomorphism,

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are **groups** with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \quad \text{and} \quad f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \quad \forall a \in G.$$

**WARNING:** If  $G$  and  $H$  are just monoids, not groups,  $f(e_G)$  may NOT equal  $e_H$ .

**EXAMPLE:**  $G = \mathbb{Z}$  and  $H = \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$  are multiplicative monoids with  $e_G = 1$  and  $e_H = (1, 1)$ . Consider

$$\begin{array}{ccc} f & : & G = \mathbb{Z} & \longrightarrow & H = \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z} \\ & & a & \longmapsto & (a, 0) \end{array}$$

Then  $f$  is a homomorphism, but

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are **groups** with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \quad \text{and} \quad f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \quad \forall a \in G.$$

**WARNING:** If  $G$  and  $H$  are just monoids, not groups,  $f(e_G)$  may NOT equal  $e_H$ .

**EXAMPLE:**  $G = \mathbb{Z}$  and  $H = \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$  are multiplicative monoids with  $e_G = 1$  and  $e_H = (1, 1)$ . Consider

$$\begin{array}{ccc} f & : & G = \mathbb{Z} & \longrightarrow & H = \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z} \\ & & a & \longmapsto & (a, 0) \end{array}$$

Then  $f$  is a homomorphism, but

$$f(e_G) = f(1)$$

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are **groups** with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \quad \text{and} \quad f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \quad \forall a \in G.$$

**WARNING:** If  $G$  and  $H$  are just monoids, not groups,  $f(e_G)$  may NOT equal  $e_H$ .

**EXAMPLE:**  $G = \mathbb{Z}$  and  $H = \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$  are multiplicative monoids with  $e_G = 1$  and  $e_H = (1, 1)$ . Consider

$$\begin{array}{ccc} f & : & G = \mathbb{Z} & \longrightarrow & H = \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z} \\ & & a & \longmapsto & (a, 0) \end{array}$$

Then  $f$  is a homomorphism, but

$$f(e_G) = f(1) = (1, 0)$$

## Homomorphisms vs Identities and Inverses

**Remark.** If  $G$  and  $H$  are **groups** with identities  $e_G$  and  $e_H$  respectively, and if  $f : G \rightarrow H$  is a homomorphism, then

$$f(e_G) = e_H \text{ and } f(a^{-1}) = f(a)^{-1}, \forall a \in G.$$

**WARNING:** If  $G$  and  $H$  are just monoids, not groups,  $f(e_G)$  may NOT equal  $e_H$ .

**EXAMPLE:**  $G = \mathbb{Z}$  and  $H = \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$  are multiplicative monoids with  $e_G = 1$  and  $e_H = (1, 1)$ . Consider

$$\begin{array}{ccc} f & : & G = \mathbb{Z} \longrightarrow H = \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z} \\ & & a \longmapsto (a, 0) \end{array}$$

Then  $f$  is a homomorphism, but

$$f(e_G) = f(1) = (1, 0) \neq (1, 1) = e_H.$$

## Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

## Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The kernel of  $f$  is

## Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The kernel of  $f$  is  $\text{Ker } f$

# Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e_H\}$ .

# Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The kernel of  $f$  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e_H\}$ .

Note that

## Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e_H\}$ .

**Note that**  $f(e_G) = e_H$

# Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e_H\}$ .

**Note that**  $f(e_G) = e_H \implies e_G \in \text{Ker } f$ .

# Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e\}$ .

**Note that**  $f(e_G) = e_H \implies e_G \in \text{Ker } f$ .

# Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e\}$ .

**Note that**  $f(e_G) = e_H \implies e_G \in \text{Ker } f$ .

- For a subset  $A \subseteq G$ ,

# Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e\}$ .

**Note that**  $f(e_G) = e_H \implies e_G \in \text{Ker } f$ .

- For a subset  $A \subseteq G$ , the **image of  $A$**  is

# Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e\}$ .

**Note that**  $f(e_G) = e_H \implies e_G \in \text{Ker } f$ .

- For a subset  $A \subseteq G$ , the **image of  $A$**  is

$$f(A)$$

## Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e\}$ .

**Note that**  $f(e_G) = e_H \implies e_G \in \text{Ker } f$ .

- For a subset  $A \subseteq G$ , the **image of  $A$**  is

$$f(A) = \{b \in H \mid b = f(a) \text{ for some } a \in A\}$$

## Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e\}$ .

**Note that**  $f(e_G) = e_H \implies e_G \in \text{Ker } f$ .

- For a subset  $A \subseteq G$ , the **image of  $A$**  is

$$\begin{aligned} f(A) &= \{b \in H \mid b = f(a) \text{ for some } a \in A\} \\ &= \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}. \end{aligned}$$

## Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e\}$ .

**Note that**  $f(e_G) = e_H \implies e_G \in \text{Ker } f$ .

- For a subset  $A \subseteq G$ , the **image of  $A$**  is

$$\begin{aligned} f(A) &= \{b \in H \mid b = f(a) \text{ for some } a \in A\} \\ &= \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}. \end{aligned}$$

$f(G)$  is called the **image of  $f$**

## Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e\}$ .

**Note that**  $f(e_G) = e_H \implies e_G \in \text{Ker } f$ .

- For a subset  $A \subseteq G$ , the **image of  $A$**  is

$$\begin{aligned} f(A) &= \{b \in H \mid b = f(a) \text{ for some } a \in A\} \\ &= \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}. \end{aligned}$$

$f(G)$  is called the **image of  $f$**  and denoted  $\text{Im } f$ .

## Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e\}$ .

**Note that**  $f(e_G) = e_H \implies e_G \in \text{Ker } f$ .

- For a subset  $A \subseteq G$ , the **image of  $A$**  is

$$\begin{aligned} f(A) &= \{b \in H \mid b = f(a) \text{ for some } a \in A\} \\ &= \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}. \end{aligned}$$

$f(G)$  is called the **image of  $f$**  and denoted  $\text{Im } f$ .

**Note that**

## Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e\}$ .

**Note that**  $f(e_G) = e_H \implies e_G \in \text{Ker } f$ .

- For a subset  $A \subseteq G$ , the **image of  $A$**  is

$$\begin{aligned} f(A) &= \{b \in H \mid b = f(a) \text{ for some } a \in A\} \\ &= \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}. \end{aligned}$$

$f(G)$  is called the **image of  $f$**  and denoted  $\text{Im } f$ .

**Note that**  $\text{Im } f = H$

## Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e\}$ .

**Note that**  $f(e_G) = e_H \implies e_G \in \text{Ker } f$ .

- For a subset  $A \subseteq G$ , the **image of  $A$**  is

$$\begin{aligned} f(A) &= \{b \in H \mid b = f(a) \text{ for some } a \in A\} \\ &= \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}. \end{aligned}$$

$f(G)$  is called the **image of  $f$**  and denoted  $\text{Im } f$ .

**Note that**  $\text{Im } f = H \iff f$  is onto.

## Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e\}$ .

**Note that**  $f(e_G) = e_H \implies e_G \in \text{Ker } f$ .

- For a subset  $A \subseteq G$ , the **image of  $A$**  is

$$\begin{aligned} f(A) &= \{b \in H \mid b = f(a) \text{ for some } a \in A\} \\ &= \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}. \end{aligned}$$

$f(G)$  is called the **image of  $f$**  and denoted  $\text{Im } f$ .

**Note that**  $\text{Im } f = H \iff f$  is onto.

- For a subset  $B \subseteq H$ ,

## Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e\}$ .

**Note that**  $f(e_G) = e_H \implies e_G \in \text{Ker } f$ .

- For a subset  $A \subseteq G$ , the **image of  $A$**  is

$$\begin{aligned} f(A) &= \{b \in H \mid b = f(a) \text{ for some } a \in A\} \\ &= \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}. \end{aligned}$$

$f(G)$  is called the **image of  $f$**  and denoted  $\text{Im } f$ .

**Note that**  $\text{Im } f = H \iff f$  is onto.

- For a subset  $B \subseteq H$ , the **inverse image**

## Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e\}$ .

**Note that**  $f(e_G) = e_H \implies e_G \in \text{Ker } f$ .

- For a subset  $A \subseteq G$ , the **image of  $A$**  is

$$\begin{aligned} f(A) &= \{b \in H \mid b = f(a) \text{ for some } a \in A\} \\ &= \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}. \end{aligned}$$

$f(G)$  is called the **image of  $f$**  and denoted  $\text{Im } f$ .

**Note that**  $\text{Im } f = H \iff f$  is onto.

- For a subset  $B \subseteq H$ , the **inverse image** or **preimage** of  $B$  is

## Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e\}$ .

**Note that**  $f(e_G) = e_H \implies e_G \in \text{Ker } f$ .

- For a subset  $A \subseteq G$ , the **image of  $A$**  is

$$\begin{aligned} f(A) &= \{b \in H \mid b = f(a) \text{ for some } a \in A\} \\ &= \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}. \end{aligned}$$

$f(G)$  is called the **image of  $f$**  and denoted  $\text{Im } f$ .

**Note that**  $\text{Im } f = H \iff f$  is onto.

- For a subset  $B \subseteq H$ , the **inverse image** or **preimage** of  $B$  is

$$f^{-1}(B)$$

## Definition (2.2)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- The **kernel of  $f$**  is  $\text{Ker } f = \{a \in G \mid f(a) = e\}$ .

**Note that**  $f(e_G) = e_H \implies e_G \in \text{Ker } f$ .

- For a subset  $A \subseteq G$ , the **image of  $A$**  is

$$\begin{aligned} f(A) &= \{b \in H \mid b = f(a) \text{ for some } a \in A\} \\ &= \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}. \end{aligned}$$

$f(G)$  is called the **image of  $f$**  and denoted  $\text{Im } f$ .

**Note that**  $\text{Im } f = H \iff f$  is onto.

- For a subset  $B \subseteq H$ , the **inverse image** or **preimage** of  $B$  is

$$f^{-1}(B) = \{a \in G \mid f(a) \in B\}.$$

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .

**Proof.**

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\Rightarrow$ ”:

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\implies$ ”: We already see that  $e \in \text{Ker } f$  is always true.

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\implies$ ”: We already see that  $e \in \text{Ker } f$  is always true.

Conversely,

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\implies$ ”: We already see that  $e \in \text{Ker } f$  is always true.

Conversely,  $a \in \text{Ker } f$

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\implies$ ”: We already see that  $e \in \text{Ker } f$  is always true.

Conversely,  $a \in \text{Ker } f \implies f(a) = e$

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\implies$ ”:  
We already see that  $e \in \text{Ker } f$  is always true.

Conversely,  $a \in \text{Ker } f \implies f(a) = e = f(e)$

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\implies$ ”: We already see that  $e \in \text{Ker } f$  is always true.

Conversely,  $a \in \text{Ker } f \implies f(a) = e = f(e) \implies a = e$

because  $f$  is one-to-one

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\implies$ ”: We already see that  $e \in \text{Ker } f$  is always true.

Conversely,  $a \in \text{Ker } f \implies f(a) = e = f(e) \implies a = e$

“ $\impliedby$ ”:

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\implies$ ”: We already see that  $e \in \text{Ker } f$  is always true.

Conversely,  $a \in \text{Ker } f \implies f(a) = e = f(e) \implies a = e$

“ $\impliedby$ ”:  $f(a) = f(b)$

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\implies$ ”: We already see that  $e \in \text{Ker } f$  is always true.

Conversely,  $a \in \text{Ker } f \implies f(a) = e = f(e) \implies a = e$

“ $\impliedby$ ”:  $f(a) = f(b) \implies f(a)f(b)^{-1} = e$

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\implies$ ”: We already see that  $e \in \text{Ker } f$  is always true.

Conversely,  $a \in \text{Ker } f \implies f(a) = e = f(e) \implies a = e$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{“}\leftarrow\text{”}: f(a) = f(b) &\implies f(a)f(b)^{-1} = e \\ &\implies f(a)f(b^{-1}) = e \end{aligned}$$

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\implies$ ”: We already see that  $e \in \text{Ker } f$  is always true.

Conversely,  $a \in \text{Ker } f \implies f(a) = e = f(e) \implies a = e$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{“}\leftarrow\text{”}: f(a) = f(b) &\implies f(a)f(b)^{-1} = e \\ &\implies f(a)f(b^{-1}) = e \\ &\implies f(ab^{-1}) = e \end{aligned}$$

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\implies$ ”:  
We already see that  $e \in \text{Ker } f$  is always true.

Conversely,  $a \in \text{Ker } f \implies f(a) = e = f(e) \implies a = e$

“ $\impliedby$ ”:  
 $f(a) = f(b) \implies f(a)f(b)^{-1} = e$   
 $\implies f(a)f(b^{-1}) = e$   
 $\implies f(ab^{-1}) = e$   
 $\implies ab^{-1} \in \text{Ker } f$

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\implies$ ”: We already see that  $e \in \text{Ker } f$  is always true.

Conversely,  $a \in \text{Ker } f \implies f(a) = e = f(e) \implies a = e$

“ $\impliedby$ ”:

$$\begin{aligned} f(a) = f(b) &\implies f(a)f(b)^{-1} = e \\ &\implies f(a)f(b^{-1}) = e \\ &\implies f(ab^{-1}) = e \\ &\implies ab^{-1} \in \text{Ker } f \\ &\implies ab^{-1} = e \end{aligned}$$

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\implies$ ”: We already see that  $e \in \text{Ker } f$  is always true.

Conversely,  $a \in \text{Ker } f \implies f(a) = e = f(e) \implies a = e$

“ $\impliedby$ ”:  $f(a) = f(b) \implies f(a)f(b)^{-1} = e$   
 $\implies f(a)f(b^{-1}) = e$   
 $\implies f(ab^{-1}) = e$   
 $\implies ab^{-1} \in \text{Ker } f$   
 $\implies ab^{-1} = e$   
 $\implies a = b.$

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .
- $f$  is an epimorphism  $\iff \text{Im } f = H$ .

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .
- $f$  is an epimorphism  $\iff \text{Im } f = H$ .

$f$  is onto



# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .
- $f$  is an epimorphism  $\iff \text{Im } f = H$ .



$f$  is onto

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .
- $f$  is an epimorphism  $\iff \text{Im } f = H$ .
- $f$  is an isomorphism  $\iff$

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .
- $f$  is an epimorphism  $\iff \text{Im } f = H$ .
- $f$  is an isomorphism  $\iff$  there is a homomorphism  $f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G$  such that

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .
- $f$  is an epimorphism  $\iff \text{Im } f = H$ .
- $f$  is an isomorphism  $\iff$  there is a homomorphism  $f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G$  such that  $ff^{-1} = 1_H$  and  $f^{-1}f = 1_G$ .

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .
- $f$  is an epimorphism  $\iff \text{Im } f = H$ .
- $f$  is an isomorphism  $\iff$  there is a homomorphism  $f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G$  such that  $ff^{-1} = 1_H$  and  $f^{-1}f = 1_G$ .

Because

## Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .
- $f$  is an epimorphism  $\iff \text{Im } f = H$ .
- $f$  is an isomorphism  $\iff$  there is a homomorphism  $f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G$  such that  $ff^{-1} = 1_H$  and  $f^{-1}f = 1_G$ .

**Because**  $f$  is bijective

$$\iff \exists f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G \text{ such that } ff^{-1} = 1_H \text{ and } f^{-1}f = 1_G,$$

## Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .
- $f$  is an epimorphism  $\iff \text{Im } f = H$ .
- $f$  is an isomorphism  $\iff$  there is a homomorphism  $f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G$  such that  $ff^{-1} = 1_H$  and  $f^{-1}f = 1_G$ .

Because  $f$  is bijective

$$\iff \exists f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G \text{ such that } ff^{-1} = 1_H \text{ and } f^{-1}f = 1_G,$$

we only need to show that  $f^{-1}$  is homomorphic,

## Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .
- $f$  is an epimorphism  $\iff \text{Im } f = H$ .
- $f$  is an isomorphism  $\iff$  there is a homomorphism  $f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G$  such that  $ff^{-1} = 1_H$  and  $f^{-1}f = 1_G$ .

Because  $f$  is bijective

$$\iff \exists f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G \text{ such that } ff^{-1} = 1_H \text{ and } f^{-1}f = 1_G,$$

we only need to show that  $f^{-1}$  is homomorphic, i.e.,

$$f^{-1}(a)f^{-1}(b) = f^{-1}(ab), \text{ for all } a, b \in H.$$

## Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .
- $f$  is an epimorphism  $\iff \text{Im } f = H$ .
- $f$  is an isomorphism  $\iff$  there is a homomorphism  $f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G$  such that  $ff^{-1} = 1_H$  and  $f^{-1}f = 1_G$ .

Because  $f$  is bijective

$$\iff \exists f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G \text{ such that } ff^{-1} = 1_H \text{ and } f^{-1}f = 1_G,$$

we only need to show that  $f^{-1}$  is homomorphic, i.e.,

$$f^{-1}(a)f^{-1}(b) = f^{-1}(ab), \text{ for all } a, b \in H.$$

Note that

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .
- $f$  is an epimorphism  $\iff \text{Im } f = H$ .
- $f$  is an isomorphism  $\iff$  there is a homomorphism  $f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G$  such that  $ff^{-1} = 1_H$  and  $f^{-1}f = 1_G$ .

Because  $f$  is bijective

$$\iff \exists f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G \text{ such that } ff^{-1} = 1_H \text{ and } f^{-1}f = 1_G,$$

we only need to show that  $f^{-1}$  is homomorphic, i.e.,

$$f^{-1}(a)f^{-1}(b) = f^{-1}(ab), \text{ for all } a, b \in H.$$

Note that  $f(f^{-1}(a)f^{-1}(b)) = f(f^{-1}(a))f(f^{-1}(b))$

$f$  is homomorphic

# Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .
- $f$  is an epimorphism  $\iff \text{Im } f = H$ .
- $f$  is an isomorphism  $\iff$  there is a homomorphism  $f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G$  such that  $ff^{-1} = 1_H$  and  $f^{-1}f = 1_G$ .


Because  $f$  is bijective

$$\iff \exists f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G \text{ such that } ff^{-1} = 1_H \text{ and } f^{-1}f = 1_G,$$

we only need to show that  $f^{-1}$  is homomorphic, i.e.,

$$f^{-1}(a)f^{-1}(b) = f^{-1}(ab), \text{ for all } a, b \in H.$$

Note that  $f(f^{-1}(a)f^{-1}(b)) = f(f^{-1}(a))f(f^{-1}(b)) = ab$ .


$$ff^{-1} = 1_H$$

## Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .
- $f$  is an epimorphism  $\iff \text{Im } f = H$ .
- $f$  is an isomorphism  $\iff$  there is a homomorphism  $f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G$  such that  $ff^{-1} = 1_H$  and  $f^{-1}f = 1_G$ .

Because  $f$  is bijective

$$\iff \exists f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G \text{ such that } ff^{-1} = 1_H \text{ and } f^{-1}f = 1_G,$$

we only need to show that  $f^{-1}$  is homomorphic, i.e.,

$$f^{-1}(a)f^{-1}(b) = f^{-1}(ab), \text{ for all } a, b \in H.$$

Note that  $f(f^{-1}(a)f^{-1}(b)) = f(f^{-1}(a))f(f^{-1}(b)) = ab$ .

Hence, by the definition of  $f^{-1}$ ,

## Theorem (2.3)

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups. Then

- $f$  is a monomorphism  $\iff \text{Ker } f = \{e\}$ .
- $f$  is an epimorphism  $\iff \text{Im } f = H$ .
- $f$  is an isomorphism  $\iff$  there is a homomorphism  $f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G$  such that  $ff^{-1} = 1_H$  and  $f^{-1}f = 1_G$ .

Because  $f$  is bijective

$$\iff \exists f^{-1} : H \rightarrow G \text{ such that } ff^{-1} = 1_H \text{ and } f^{-1}f = 1_G,$$

we only need to show that  $f^{-1}$  is homomorphic, i.e.,

$$f^{-1}(a)f^{-1}(b) = f^{-1}(ab), \text{ for all } a, b \in H.$$

Note that  $f(f^{-1}(a)f^{-1}(b)) = f(f^{-1}(a))f(f^{-1}(b)) = ab$ .

Hence, by the definition of  $f^{-1}$ , we get  $f^{-1}(a)f^{-1}(b) = f^{-1}(ab)$ .

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ .

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  if

$$\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H.$$

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  if  $\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H$ . This means that the binary operation on  $G$ ,

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  if  $\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H$ . This means that the binary operation on  $G$ , when restricted to  $H$ ,

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  if  $\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H$ . This means that the binary operation on  $G$ , when restricted to  $H$ , is in fact a binary operation on  $H$ .

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  if  $\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H$ . This means that the binary operation on  $G$ , when restricted to  $H$ , is in fact a binary operation on  $H$ .

**Definition (2.4).** Let  $G$  be a group.

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  if  $\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H$ . This means that the binary operation on  $G$ , when restricted to  $H$ , is in fact a binary operation on  $H$ .

**Definition (2.4).** Let  $G$  be a group.

- Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset.

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  if  $\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H$ . This means that the binary operation on  $G$ , when restricted to  $H$ , is in fact a binary operation on  $H$ .

**Definition (2.4).** Let  $G$  be a group.

- Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset. If  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  if  $\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H$ . This means that the binary operation on  $G$ , when restricted to  $H$ , is in fact a binary operation on  $H$ .

**Definition (2.4).** Let  $G$  be a group.

- Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset. If  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  and if  $H$  is a group under the product in  $G$ ,

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  if  $\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H$ . This means that the binary operation on  $G$ , when restricted to  $H$ , is in fact a binary operation on  $H$ .

**Definition (2.4).** Let  $G$  be a group.

- Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset. If  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  and if  $H$  is a group under the product in  $G$ ,  $H$  is called a subgroup of  $G$

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  if  $\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H$ . This means that the binary operation on  $G$ , when restricted to  $H$ , is in fact a binary operation on  $H$ .

**Definition (2.4).** Let  $G$  be a group.

- Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset. If  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  and if  $H$  is a group under the product in  $G$ ,  $H$  is called a subgroup of  $G$  and we write  $H \leq G$ .

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  if  $\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H$ . This means that the binary operation on  $G$ , when restricted to  $H$ , is in fact a binary operation on  $H$ .

**Definition (2.4).** Let  $G$  be a group.

- Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset. If  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  and if  $H$  is a group under the product in  $G$ ,  $H$  is called a subgroup of  $G$  and we write  $H \leq G$ .
- If  $G$  is nontrivial,

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  if  $\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H$ . This means that the binary operation on  $G$ , when restricted to  $H$ , is in fact a binary operation on  $H$ .

**Definition (2.4).** Let  $G$  be a group.

- Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset. If  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  and if  $H$  is a group under the product in  $G$ ,  $H$  is called a subgroup of  $G$  and we write  $H \leq G$ .
- If  $G$  is nontrivial, i.e.,  $G \neq \{e\}$ ,

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  if  $\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H$ . This means that the binary operation on  $G$ , when restricted to  $H$ , is in fact a binary operation on  $H$ .

**Definition (2.4).** Let  $G$  be a group.

- Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset. If  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  and if  $H$  is a group under the product in  $G$ ,  $H$  is called a subgroup of  $G$  and we write  $H \leq G$ .
- If  $G$  is nontrivial, i.e.,  $G \neq \{e\}$ , then  $G$  has at least two subgroups,

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  if  $\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H$ . This means that the binary operation on  $G$ , when restricted to  $H$ , is in fact a binary operation on  $H$ .

**Definition (2.4).** Let  $G$  be a group.

- Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset. If  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  and if  $H$  is a group under the product in  $G$ ,  $H$  is called a subgroup of  $G$  and we write  $H \leq G$ .
- If  $G$  is nontrivial, i.e.,  $G \neq \{e\}$ , then  $G$  has at least two subgroups, namely  $G$  itself

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  if  $\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H$ . This means that the binary operation on  $G$ , when restricted to  $H$ , is in fact a binary operation on  $H$ .

**Definition (2.4).** Let  $G$  be a group.

- Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset. If  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  and if  $H$  is a group under the product in  $G$ ,  $H$  is called a subgroup of  $G$  and we write  $H \leq G$ .
- If  $G$  is nontrivial, i.e.,  $G \neq \{e\}$ , then  $G$  has at least two subgroups, namely  $G$  itself and the trivial subgroup  $\{e\}$ .

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  if  $\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H$ . This means that the binary operation on  $G$ , when restricted to  $H$ , is in fact a binary operation on  $H$ .

**Definition (2.4).** Let  $G$  be a group.

- Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset. If  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  and if  $H$  is a group under the product in  $G$ ,  $H$  is called a subgroup of  $G$  and we write  $H \leq G$ .
- If  $G$  is nontrivial, i.e.,  $G \neq \{e\}$ , then  $G$  has at least two subgroups, namely  $G$  itself and the trivial subgroup  $\{e\}$ .
- A subgroup  $H$  of  $G$  is called a proper subgroup

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  if  $\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H$ . This means that the binary operation on  $G$ , when restricted to  $H$ , is in fact a binary operation on  $H$ .

**Definition (2.4).** Let  $G$  be a group.

- Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset. If  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  and if  $H$  is a group under the product in  $G$ ,  $H$  is called a **subgroup of  $G$**  and we write  $H \leq G$ .
- If  $G$  is **nontrivial**, i.e.,  $G \neq \{e\}$ , then  $G$  has at least two subgroups, namely  $G$  itself and the **trivial subgroup**  $\{e\}$ .
- A subgroup  $H$  of  $G$  is called a **proper subgroup** if  $\{e\} \neq H \neq G$ .

# Subgroups

**Remark.** Let  $G$  be a semigroup and let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . We say that  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  if  $\forall a, b \in H, ab \in H$ . This means that the binary operation on  $G$ , when restricted to  $H$ , is in fact a binary operation on  $H$ .

**Definition (2.4).** Let  $G$  be a group.

- Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset. If  $H$  is closed under the product in  $G$  and if  $H$  is a group under the product in  $G$ ,  $H$  is called a subgroup of  $G$  and we write  $H \leq G$ .
- If  $G$  is nontrivial, i.e.,  $G \neq \{e\}$ , then  $G$  has at least two subgroups, namely  $G$  itself and the trivial subgroup  $\{e\}$ .
- A subgroup  $H$  of  $G$  is called a proper subgroup if  $\{e\} \neq H \neq G$ .

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Proof.** We need to show

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Proof.** We need to show

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (1) \ ab \in H \quad \forall a, b \in H \\ (2) \ e \in H \\ (3) \ a^{-1} \in H \quad \forall a \in H \end{array} \right\} \iff (4) \ ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H.$$

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Proof.** We need to show

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (1) ab \in H \quad \forall a, b \in H \\ (2) e \in H \\ (3) a^{-1} \in H \quad \forall a \in H \end{array} \right\} \iff (4) ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H.$$

“ $\Rightarrow$ ”:

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Proof.** We need to show

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (1) ab \in H \quad \forall a, b \in H \\ (2) e \in H \\ (3) a^{-1} \in H \quad \forall a \in H \end{array} \right\} \iff (4) ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H.$$

$$\text{"}\implies\text{"}: a, b \in H \implies a, b^{-1} \in H$$

 because (3)

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Proof.** We need to show

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (1) ab \in H \quad \forall a, b \in H \\ (2) e \in H \\ (3) a^{-1} \in H \quad \forall a \in H \end{array} \right\} \iff (4) ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H.$$

$$\text{"}\implies\text{"}: a, b \in H \implies a, b^{-1} \in H \implies ab^{-1} \in H.$$

  
because (1)

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Proof.** We need to show

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (1) ab \in H \quad \forall a, b \in H \\ (2) e \in H \\ (3) a^{-1} \in H \quad \forall a \in H \end{array} \right\} \iff (4) ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H.$$

“ $\implies$ ”:  $a, b \in H \implies a, b^{-1} \in H \implies ab^{-1} \in H$ .

“ $\impliedby$ ”:

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Proof.** We need to show

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (1) ab \in H \quad \forall a, b \in H \\ (2) e \in H \\ (3) a^{-1} \in H \quad \forall a \in H \end{array} \right\} \iff (4) ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H.$$

“ $\implies$ ”:  $a, b \in H \implies a, b^{-1} \in H \implies ab^{-1} \in H$ .

“ $\impliedby$ ”: Because  $H \neq \emptyset$ ,

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Proof.** We need to show

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (1) ab \in H \quad \forall a, b \in H \\ (2) e \in H \\ (3) a^{-1} \in H \quad \forall a \in H \end{array} \right\} \iff (4) ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H.$$

“ $\implies$ ”:  $a, b \in H \implies a, b^{-1} \in H \implies ab^{-1} \in H$ .

“ $\impliedby$ ”: Because  $H \neq \emptyset, \exists a \in H$ .

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Proof.** We need to show

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (1) ab \in H \quad \forall a, b \in H \\ (2) e \in H \\ (3) a^{-1} \in H \quad \forall a \in H \end{array} \right\} \iff (4) ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H.$$

“ $\implies$ ”:  $a, b \in H \implies a, b^{-1} \in H \implies ab^{-1} \in H$ .

“ $\impliedby$ ”: Because  $H \neq \emptyset, \exists a \in H$ . Then  $e = aa^{-1} \in H$

  
because (4)

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Proof.** We need to show

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (1) ab \in H \quad \forall a, b \in H \\ (2) e \in H \\ (3) a^{-1} \in H \quad \forall a \in H \end{array} \right\} \iff (4) ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H.$$

“ $\implies$ ”:  $a, b \in H \implies a, b^{-1} \in H \implies ab^{-1} \in H$ .

“ $\impliedby$ ”: Because  $H \neq \emptyset, \exists a \in H$ . Then  $e = aa^{-1} \in H$  and this proves (2).

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Proof.** We need to show

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (1) ab \in H \quad \forall a, b \in H \\ (2) e \in H \\ (3) a^{-1} \in H \quad \forall a \in H \end{array} \right\} \iff (4) ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H.$$

“ $\implies$ ”:  $a, b \in H \implies a, b^{-1} \in H \implies ab^{-1} \in H$ .

“ $\impliedby$ ”: Because  $H \neq \emptyset, \exists a \in H$ . Then  $e = aa^{-1} \in H$  and this proves (2). Next,  $a \in H \implies e, a \in H$

 because (2)  $e \in H$

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Proof.** We need to show

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (1) ab \in H \quad \forall a, b \in H \\ (2) e \in H \\ (3) a^{-1} \in H \quad \forall a \in H \end{array} \right\} \iff (4) ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H.$$

“ $\implies$ ”:  $a, b \in H \implies a, b^{-1} \in H \implies ab^{-1} \in H$ .

“ $\impliedby$ ”: Because  $H \neq \emptyset$ ,  $\exists a \in H$ . Then  $e = aa^{-1} \in H$  and this proves (2). Next,  $a \in H \implies e, a \in H \implies a^{-1} = ea^{-1} \in H$ .

↓  
because (4)

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Proof.** We need to show

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (1) ab \in H \quad \forall a, b \in H \\ (2) e \in H \\ (3) a^{-1} \in H \quad \forall a \in H \end{array} \right\} \iff (4) ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H.$$

“ $\implies$ ”:  $a, b \in H \implies a, b^{-1} \in H \implies ab^{-1} \in H$ .

“ $\impliedby$ ”: Because  $H \neq \emptyset$ ,  $\exists a \in H$ . Then  $e = aa^{-1} \in H$  and this proves (2). Next,  $a \in H \implies e, a \in H \implies a^{-1} = ea^{-1} \in H$ .

This shows (3).

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Proof.** We need to show

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (1) ab \in H \quad \forall a, b \in H \\ (2) e \in H \\ (3) a^{-1} \in H \quad \forall a \in H \end{array} \right\} \iff (4) ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H.$$

“ $\implies$ ”:  $a, b \in H \implies a, b^{-1} \in H \implies ab^{-1} \in H$ .

“ $\impliedby$ ”: Because  $H \neq \emptyset$ ,  $\exists a \in H$ . Then  $e = aa^{-1} \in H$  and this proves (2). Next,  $a \in H \implies e, a \in H \implies a^{-1} = ea^{-1} \in H$ .

This shows (3). Finally,

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Proof.** We need to show

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (1) ab \in H \quad \forall a, b \in H \\ (2) e \in H \\ (3) a^{-1} \in H \quad \forall a \in H \end{array} \right\} \iff (4) ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H.$$

“ $\implies$ ”:  $a, b \in H \implies a, b^{-1} \in H \implies ab^{-1} \in H$ .

“ $\impliedby$ ”: Because  $H \neq \emptyset, \exists a \in H$ . Then  $e = aa^{-1} \in H$  and this proves (2). Next,  $a \in H \implies e, a \in H \implies a^{-1} = ea^{-1} \in H$ .

This shows (3). Finally,  $a, b \in H \implies a, b^{-1} \in H$

  
because (3)

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Proof.** We need to show

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (1) ab \in H \quad \forall a, b \in H \\ (2) e \in H \\ (3) a^{-1} \in H \quad \forall a \in H \end{array} \right\} \iff (4) ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H.$$

“ $\implies$ ”:  $a, b \in H \implies a, b^{-1} \in H \implies ab^{-1} \in H$ .

“ $\impliedby$ ”: Because  $H \neq \emptyset, \exists a \in H$ . Then  $e = aa^{-1} \in H$  and this proves (2). Next,  $a \in H \implies e, a \in H \implies a^{-1} = ea^{-1} \in H$ .

This shows (3). Finally,  $a, b \in H \implies a, b^{-1} \in H \implies ab = a(b^{-1})^{-1} \in H$ .

 because (4)

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a nonempty subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Proof.** We need to show

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} (1) ab \in H \quad \forall a, b \in H \\ (2) e \in H \\ (3) a^{-1} \in H \quad \forall a \in H \end{array} \right\} \iff (4) ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H.$$

“ $\implies$ ”:  $a, b \in H \implies a, b^{-1} \in H \implies ab^{-1} \in H$ .

“ $\impliedby$ ”: Because  $H \neq \emptyset$ ,  $\exists a \in H$ . Then  $e = aa^{-1} \in H$  and this proves (2). Next,  $a \in H \implies e, a \in H \implies a^{-1} = ea^{-1} \in H$ .

This shows (3). Finally,  $a, b \in H \implies a, b^{-1} \in H \implies ab = a(b^{-1})^{-1} \in H$ . This shows (1).

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Corollary (2.6).** If  $G$  is a group

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Corollary (2.6).** If  $G$  is a group and if  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  is a family of subgroups of  $G$ ,

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Corollary (2.6).** If  $G$  is a group and if  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  is a family of subgroups of  $G$ , then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Corollary (2.6).** If  $G$  is a group and if  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  is a family of subgroups of  $G$ , then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.**

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Corollary (2.6).** If  $G$  is a group and if  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  is a family of subgroups of  $G$ , then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Because  $e \in H_i$  for all  $i \in I$ ,

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Corollary (2.6).** If  $G$  is a group and if  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  is a family of subgroups of  $G$ , then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Because  $e \in H_i$  for all  $i \in I$ ,  $e \in H$

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Corollary (2.6).** If  $G$  is a group and if  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  is a family of subgroups of  $G$ , then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Because  $e \in H_i$  for all  $i \in I$ ,  $e \in H$  and so  $H \neq \emptyset$ .

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Corollary (2.6).** If  $G$  is a group and if  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  is a family of subgroups of  $G$ , then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Because  $e \in H_i$  for all  $i \in I$ ,  $e \in H$  and so  $H \neq \emptyset$ .

Moreover,  $a, b \in H$

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Corollary (2.6).** If  $G$  is a group and if  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  is a family of subgroups of  $G$ , then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Because  $e \in H_i$  for all  $i \in I$ ,  $e \in H$  and so  $H \neq \emptyset$ .

Moreover,  $a, b \in H \implies a, b \in H_i, \forall i \in I$

## Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Corollary (2.6).** If  $G$  is a group and if  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  is a family of subgroups of  $G$ , then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Because  $e \in H_i$  for all  $i \in I$ ,  $e \in H$  and so  $H \neq \emptyset$ .

Moreover,  $a, b \in H \implies a, b \in H_i, \forall i \in I$   
 $\implies ab^{-1} \in H_i, \forall i \in I$

# Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Corollary (2.6).** If  $G$  is a group and if  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  is a family of subgroups of  $G$ , then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Because  $e \in H_i$  for all  $i \in I$ ,  $e \in H$  and so  $H \neq \emptyset$ .

Moreover,  $a, b \in H \implies a, b \in H_i, \forall i \in I$   
 $\implies ab^{-1} \in H_i, \forall i \in I$   
 $\implies ab^{-1} \in H$ .

## Theorem (2.5)

Let  $H$  be a **nonempty** subset of a group  $G$ .

Then  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G \iff ab^{-1} \in H, \forall a, b \in H$ .

**Corollary (2.6).** If  $G$  is a group and if  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  is a family of subgroups of  $G$ , then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Because  $e \in H_i$  for all  $i \in I$ ,  $e \in H$  and so  $H \neq \emptyset$ .

Moreover,  $a, b \in H \implies a, b \in H_i, \forall i \in I$   
 $\implies ab^{-1} \in H_i, \forall i \in I$   
 $\implies ab^{-1} \in H$ .

Hence, by Theorem (2.5),  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

**Proof.** Note that

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f(A) = \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}$ .

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f(A) = \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}$ . Since  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ ,

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f(A) = \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}$ . Since  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ ,  $A \neq \emptyset$

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f(A) = \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}$ . Since  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ ,  $A \neq \emptyset$  and so  $f(A) \neq \emptyset$ .

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f(A) = \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}$ . Since  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ ,  $A \neq \emptyset$  and so  $f(A) \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f(A) = \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}$ . Since  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ ,  $A \neq \emptyset$  and so  $f(A) \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,

$$\alpha, \beta \in f(A)$$

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f(A) = \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}$ . Since  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ ,  $A \neq \emptyset$  and so  $f(A) \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,

$$\alpha, \beta \in f(A) \implies \alpha = f(a) \text{ and } \beta = f(b) \text{ for some } a, b \in A$$

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f(A) = \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}$ . Since  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ ,  $A \neq \emptyset$  and so  $f(A) \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha, \beta \in f(A) &\implies \alpha = f(a) \text{ and } \beta = f(b) \text{ for some } a, b \in A \\ &\implies \alpha\beta^{-1} = f(a)f(b)^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f(A) = \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}$ . Since  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ ,  $A \neq \emptyset$  and so  $f(A) \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha, \beta \in f(A) &\implies \alpha = f(a) \text{ and } \beta = f(b) \text{ for some } a, b \in A \\ &\implies \alpha\beta^{-1} = f(a)f(b)^{-1} = f(ab^{-1})\end{aligned}$$

  
because  $f$  is homomorphic

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f(A) = \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}$ . Since  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ ,  $A \neq \emptyset$  and so  $f(A) \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha, \beta \in f(A) &\implies \alpha = f(a) \text{ and } \beta = f(b) \text{ for some } a, b \in A \\ &\implies \alpha\beta^{-1} = f(a)f(b)^{-1} = f(ab^{-1}) \in f(A).\end{aligned}$$

because  $A$  is a subgroup

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f(A) = \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}$ . Since  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ ,  $A \neq \emptyset$  and so  $f(A) \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha, \beta \in f(A) &\implies \alpha = f(a) \text{ and } \beta = f(b) \text{ for some } a, b \in A \\ &\implies \alpha\beta^{-1} = f(a)f(b)^{-1} = f(ab^{-1}) \in f(A).\end{aligned}$$

Hence by Theorem (2.5),

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f(A) = \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}$ . Since  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ ,  $A \neq \emptyset$  and so  $f(A) \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha, \beta \in f(A) &\implies \alpha = f(a) \text{ and } \beta = f(b) \text{ for some } a, b \in A \\ &\implies \alpha\beta^{-1} = f(a)f(b)^{-1} = f(ab^{-1}) \in f(A).\end{aligned}$$

Hence by Theorem (2.5),  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f(A) = \{f(a) \mid a \in A\}$ . Since  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ ,  $A \neq \emptyset$  and so  $f(A) \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned}\alpha, \beta \in f(A) &\implies \alpha = f(a) \text{ and } \beta = f(b) \text{ for some } a, b \in A \\ &\implies \alpha\beta^{-1} = f(a)f(b)^{-1} = f(ab^{-1}) \in f(A).\end{aligned}$$

Hence by Theorem (2.5),  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .

**Proof.** This is because  $\text{Im } f = f(G)$ .

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .
- If  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ , then  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .
- If  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ , then  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Note that

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .
- If  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ , then  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f^{-1}(B) = \{a \in G \mid f(a) \in B\}$ .

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .
- If  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ , then  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f^{-1}(B) = \{a \in G \mid f(a) \in B\}$ . Since  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ ,

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .
- If  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ , then  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f^{-1}(B) = \{a \in G \mid f(a) \in B\}$ . Since  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ ,  $e \in B$

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .
- If  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ , then  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f^{-1}(B) = \{a \in G \mid f(a) \in B\}$ . Since  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ ,  $e \in B \implies f(e) \in B$

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .
- If  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ , then  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f^{-1}(B) = \{a \in G \mid f(a) \in B\}$ . Since  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ ,  $e \in B \implies f(e) \in B \implies e \in f^{-1}(B)$ .

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .
- If  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ , then  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f^{-1}(B) = \{a \in G \mid f(a) \in B\}$ . Since  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ ,  $e \in B \implies f(e) \in B \implies e \in f^{-1}(B)$ .

Hence  $f^{-1}(B) \neq \emptyset$ .

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .
- If  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ , then  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f^{-1}(B) = \{a \in G \mid f(a) \in B\}$ . Since  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ ,  $e \in B \implies f(e) \in B \implies e \in f^{-1}(B)$ .

Hence  $f^{-1}(B) \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .
- If  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ , then  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f^{-1}(B) = \{a \in G \mid f(a) \in B\}$ . Since  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ ,  $e \in B \implies f(e) \in B \implies e \in f^{-1}(B)$ .

Hence  $f^{-1}(B) \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,

$$a, b \in f^{-1}(B)$$

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .
- If  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ , then  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f^{-1}(B) = \{a \in G \mid f(a) \in B\}$ . Since  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ ,  $e \in B \implies f(e) \in B \implies e \in f^{-1}(B)$ .

Hence  $f^{-1}(B) \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,

$$a, b \in f^{-1}(B) \implies f(a), f(b) \in B$$

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .
- If  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ , then  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f^{-1}(B) = \{a \in G \mid f(a) \in B\}$ . Since  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ ,  $e \in B \implies f(e) \in B \implies e \in f^{-1}(B)$ .

Hence  $f^{-1}(B) \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,

$$a, b \in f^{-1}(B) \implies f(a), f(b) \in B \implies f(a)f(b)^{-1} \in B$$



because  $B$  is a subgroup

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .
- If  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ , then  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f^{-1}(B) = \{a \in G \mid f(a) \in B\}$ . Since  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ ,  $e \in B \implies f(e) \in B \implies e \in f^{-1}(B)$ .

Hence  $f^{-1}(B) \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned} a, b \in f^{-1}(B) &\implies f(a), f(b) \in B \implies f(a)f(b)^{-1} \in B \\ &\implies f(ab^{-1}) \in B \end{aligned}$$

because  $f$  is homomorphic

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .
- If  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ , then  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f^{-1}(B) = \{a \in G \mid f(a) \in B\}$ . Since  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ ,  $e \in B \implies f(e) \in B \implies e \in f^{-1}(B)$ .

Hence  $f^{-1}(B) \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned} a, b \in f^{-1}(B) &\implies f(a), f(b) \in B \implies f(a)f(b)^{-1} \in B \\ &\implies f(ab^{-1}) \in B \implies ab^{-1} \in f^{-1}(B). \end{aligned}$$

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .
- If  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ , then  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f^{-1}(B) = \{a \in G \mid f(a) \in B\}$ . Since  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ ,  $e \in B \implies f(e) \in B \implies e \in f^{-1}(B)$ .

Hence  $f^{-1}(B) \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned} a, b \in f^{-1}(B) &\implies f(a), f(b) \in B \implies f(a)f(b)^{-1} \in B \\ &\implies f(ab^{-1}) \in B \implies ab^{-1} \in f^{-1}(B). \end{aligned}$$

Hence by Theorem (2.5),  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .
- If  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ , then  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Ker } f$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** Note that  $f^{-1}(B) = \{a \in G \mid f(a) \in B\}$ . Since  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ ,  $e \in B \implies f(e) \in B \implies e \in f^{-1}(B)$ .

Hence  $f^{-1}(B) \neq \emptyset$ . Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned} a, b \in f^{-1}(B) &\implies f(a), f(b) \in B \implies f(a)f(b)^{-1} \in B \\ &\implies f(ab^{-1}) \in B \implies ab^{-1} \in f^{-1}(B). \end{aligned}$$

Hence by Theorem (2.5),  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

# Example

Let  $f : G \rightarrow H$  be a homomorphism of groups.

- If  $A$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $f(A)$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Im } f$  is a subgroup of  $H$ .
- If  $B$  is a subgroup of  $H$ , then  $f^{-1}(B)$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .  
In particular,  $\text{Ker } f$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

**Proof.** This is because  $\text{Ker } f = f^{-1}(\{e\})$ .

# Definition (2.7)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a subset of  $G$ .

# Definition (2.7)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a subset of  $G$ .

- Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be the family of all subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $X$ .

## Definition (2.7)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a subset of  $G$ .

- Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be the family of all subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $X$ .

**Corollary (2.6).** If  $G$  is a group and if  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  is a family of subgroups of  $G$ , then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

## Definition (2.7)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a subset of  $G$ .

- Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be the family of all subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $X$ . Then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is called the **subgroup** of  $G$  **generated by the set  $X$**

**Corollary (2.6).** If  $G$  is a group and if  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  is a family of subgroups of  $G$ , then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

## Definition (2.7)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a subset of  $G$ .

- Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be the family of all subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $X$ . Then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is called the **subgroup** of  $G$  **generated by the set  $X$**  and denoted  $\langle X \rangle$ .

**Corollary (2.6).** If  $G$  is a group and if  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  is a family of subgroups of  $G$ , then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

## Definition (2.7)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a subset of  $G$ .

- Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be the family of all subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $X$ . Then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is called the **subgroup** of  $G$  **generated by the set  $X$**  and denoted  $\langle X \rangle$ .

**Question.** What is  $\langle \emptyset \rangle$ ?

## Definition (2.7)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a subset of  $G$ .

- Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be the family of all subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $X$ . Then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is called the **subgroup** of  $G$  **generated by the set  $X$**  and denoted  $\langle X \rangle$ .

**Question.** What is  $\langle \emptyset \rangle$ ? **Answer.**  $\langle \emptyset \rangle = \{e\}$ .

## Definition (2.7)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a subset of  $G$ .

- Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be the family of all subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $X$ . Then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is called the **subgroup** of  $G$  **generated by the set  $X$**  and denoted  $\langle X \rangle$ .
- The elements of  $X$  are the **generators** of the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$ .

# Definition (2.7)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a subset of  $G$ .

- Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be the family of all subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $X$ . Then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is called the **subgroup** of  $G$  **generated by the set  $X$**  and denoted  $\langle X \rangle$ .
- The elements of  $X$  are the **generators** of the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$ .  
Note that  $\langle X \rangle$  may also be generated by other subsets,

# Definition (2.7)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a subset of  $G$ .

- Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be the family of all subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $X$ . Then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is called the **subgroup** of  $G$  **generated by the set  $X$**  and denoted  $\langle X \rangle$ .
- The elements of  $X$  are the **generators** of the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$ .  
Note that  $\langle X \rangle$  may also be generated by other subsets, i.e., it is possible that  $\langle X \rangle = \langle Y \rangle$  while  $X \neq Y$ .

# Definition (2.7)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a subset of  $G$ .

- Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be the family of all subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $X$ . Then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is called the **subgroup** of  $G$  **generated by the set  $X$**  and denoted  $\langle X \rangle$ .
- The elements of  $X$  are the **generators** of the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$ .  
Note that  $\langle X \rangle$  may also be generated by other subsets, i.e., it is possible that  $\langle X \rangle = \langle Y \rangle$  while  $X \neq Y$ .
- If  $X = \{a_1, \dots, a_n\}$ ,

# Definition (2.7)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a subset of  $G$ .

- Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be the family of all subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $X$ . Then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is called the **subgroup** of  $G$  **generated by the set  $X$**  and denoted  $\langle X \rangle$ .
- The elements of  $X$  are the **generators** of the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$ . Note that  $\langle X \rangle$  may also be generated by other subsets, i.e., it is possible that  $\langle X \rangle = \langle Y \rangle$  while  $X \neq Y$ .
- If  $X = \{a_1, \dots, a_n\}$ , we write  $\langle a_1, \dots, a_n \rangle$  in place of  $\langle X \rangle$ .

# Definition (2.7)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a subset of  $G$ .

- Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be the family of all subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $X$ . Then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is called the **subgroup** of  $G$  **generated by the set  $X$**  and denoted  $\langle X \rangle$ .
- The elements of  $X$  are the **generators** of the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$ . Note that  $\langle X \rangle$  may also be generated by other subsets, i.e., it is possible that  $\langle X \rangle = \langle Y \rangle$  while  $X \neq Y$ .
- If  $X = \{a_1, \dots, a_n\}$ , we write  $\langle a_1, \dots, a_n \rangle$  in place of  $\langle X \rangle$ .
- If  $G = \langle a_1, \dots, a_n \rangle$  for some  $a_1, \dots, a_n \in G$ ,

# Definition (2.7)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a subset of  $G$ .

- Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be the family of all subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $X$ . Then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is called the **subgroup** of  $G$  **generated by the set  $X$**  and denoted  $\langle X \rangle$ .
- The elements of  $X$  are the **generators** of the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$ . Note that  $\langle X \rangle$  may also be generated by other subsets, i.e., it is possible that  $\langle X \rangle = \langle Y \rangle$  while  $X \neq Y$ .
- If  $X = \{a_1, \dots, a_n\}$ , we write  $\langle a_1, \dots, a_n \rangle$  in place of  $\langle X \rangle$ .
- If  $G = \langle a_1, \dots, a_n \rangle$  for some  $a_1, \dots, a_n \in G$ ,  $G$  is said to be **finitely generated**.

# Definition (2.7)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a subset of  $G$ .

- Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be the family of all subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $X$ . Then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is called the **subgroup** of  $G$  **generated by the set  $X$**  and denoted  $\langle X \rangle$ .
- The elements of  $X$  are the **generators** of the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$ . Note that  $\langle X \rangle$  may also be generated by other subsets, i.e., it is possible that  $\langle X \rangle = \langle Y \rangle$  while  $X \neq Y$ .
- If  $X = \{a_1, \dots, a_n\}$ , we write  $\langle a_1, \dots, a_n \rangle$  in place of  $\langle X \rangle$ .
- If  $G = \langle a_1, \dots, a_n \rangle$  for some  $a_1, \dots, a_n \in G$ ,  $G$  is said to be **finitely generated**.
- If  $a \in G$ ,

# Definition (2.7)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a subset of  $G$ .

- Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be the family of all subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $X$ . Then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is called the **subgroup** of  $G$  **generated by the set  $X$**  and denoted  $\langle X \rangle$ .
- The elements of  $X$  are the **generators** of the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$ . Note that  $\langle X \rangle$  may also be generated by other subsets, i.e., it is possible that  $\langle X \rangle = \langle Y \rangle$  while  $X \neq Y$ .
- If  $X = \{a_1, \dots, a_n\}$ , we write  $\langle a_1, \dots, a_n \rangle$  in place of  $\langle X \rangle$ .
- If  $G = \langle a_1, \dots, a_n \rangle$  for some  $a_1, \dots, a_n \in G$ ,  $G$  is said to be **finitely generated**.
- If  $a \in G$ , the subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$  is called

# Definition (2.7)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a subset of  $G$ .

- Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be the family of all subgroups of  $G$  which contain  $X$ . Then  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is called the **subgroup** of  $G$  **generated by the set  $X$**  and denoted  $\langle X \rangle$ .
- The elements of  $X$  are the **generators** of the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$ . Note that  $\langle X \rangle$  may also be generated by other subsets, i.e., it is possible that  $\langle X \rangle = \langle Y \rangle$  while  $X \neq Y$ .
- If  $X = \{a_1, \dots, a_n\}$ , we write  $\langle a_1, \dots, a_n \rangle$  in place of  $\langle X \rangle$ .
- If  $G = \langle a_1, \dots, a_n \rangle$  for some  $a_1, \dots, a_n \in G$ ,  $G$  is said to be **finitely generated**.
- If  $a \in G$ , the subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$  is called the **cyclic** (sub)group generated by  $a$ .

# Theorem (2.8)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ .

## Theorem (2.8)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . Then the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$  consists of all finite products

## Theorem (2.8)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . Then the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$  consists of all finite products  $a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t}$  with  $a_i \in X$  and  $n_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,

# Theorem (2.8)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . Then the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$  consists of all finite products  $a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t}$  with  $a_i \in X$  and  $n_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,

$$\langle X \rangle = \left\{ a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t} \right\}$$

## Theorem (2.8)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . Then the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$  consists of all finite products  $a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t}$  with  $a_i \in X$  and  $n_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,

$$\langle X \rangle = \left\{ a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t} \mid t \in \mathbb{N}, \right.$$

# Theorem (2.8)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . Then the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$  consists of all finite products  $a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t}$  with  $a_i \in X$  and  $n_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,

$$\langle X \rangle = \left\{ a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t} \mid t \in \mathbb{N}, a_1, \dots, a_t \in X, \right.$$

## Theorem (2.8)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . Then the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$  consists of all finite products  $a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t}$  with  $a_i \in X$  and  $n_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,

$$\langle X \rangle = \left\{ a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t} \mid \begin{array}{l} t \in \mathbb{N}, a_1, \dots, a_t \in X, \\ \text{and } n_1, \dots, n_t \in \mathbb{Z} \end{array} \right\}.$$

## Theorem (2.8)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . Then the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$  consists of all finite products  $a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t}$  with  $a_i \in X$  and  $n_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,

$$\langle X \rangle = \left\{ a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t} \mid \begin{array}{l} t \in \mathbb{N}, a_1, \dots, a_t \in X, \\ \text{and } n_1, \dots, n_t \in \mathbb{Z} \end{array} \right\}.$$

In particular, for every  $a \in G$ ,

## Theorem (2.8)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . Then the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$  consists of all finite products  $a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t}$  with  $a_i \in X$  and  $n_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,

$$\langle X \rangle = \left\{ a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t} \mid \begin{array}{l} t \in \mathbb{N}, a_1, \dots, a_t \in X, \\ \text{and } n_1, \dots, n_t \in \mathbb{Z} \end{array} \right\}.$$

In particular, for every  $a \in G$ ,  $\langle a \rangle = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

## Theorem (2.8)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . Then the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$  consists of all finite products  $a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t}$  with  $a_i \in X$  and  $n_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,

$$\langle X \rangle = \left\{ a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t} \mid \begin{array}{l} t \in \mathbb{N}, a_1, \dots, a_t \in X, \\ \text{and } n_1, \dots, n_t \in \mathbb{Z} \end{array} \right\}.$$

In particular, for every  $a \in G$ ,  $\langle a \rangle = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

**Proof.** Since  $\langle X \rangle$  is a subgroup of  $G$ ,

## Theorem (2.8)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . Then the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$  consists of all finite products  $a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t}$  with  $a_i \in X$  and  $n_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,

$$\langle X \rangle = \left\{ a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t} \mid \begin{array}{l} t \in \mathbb{N}, a_1, \dots, a_t \in X, \\ \text{and } n_1, \dots, n_t \in \mathbb{Z} \end{array} \right\}.$$

In particular, for every  $a \in G$ ,  $\langle a \rangle = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

**Proof.** Since  $\langle X \rangle$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , the direction  $\supseteq$  is easy to see.

## Theorem (2.8)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . Then the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$  consists of all finite products  $a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t}$  with  $a_i \in X$  and  $n_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,

$$\langle X \rangle = \left\{ a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t} \mid \begin{array}{l} t \in \mathbb{N}, a_1, \dots, a_t \in X, \\ \text{and } n_1, \dots, n_t \in \mathbb{Z} \end{array} \right\}.$$

In particular, for every  $a \in G$ ,  $\langle a \rangle = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

**Proof.** Since  $\langle X \rangle$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , the direction  $\supseteq$  is easy to see. Next, it is not difficult to check that R.H.S is indeed a subgroup containing  $X$ .

# Theorem (2.8)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . Then the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$  consists of all finite products  $a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t}$  with  $a_i \in X$  and  $n_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,

$$\langle X \rangle = \left\{ a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t} \mid \begin{array}{l} t \in \mathbb{N}, a_1, \dots, a_t \in X, \\ \text{and } n_1, \dots, n_t \in \mathbb{Z} \end{array} \right\}.$$

In particular, for every  $a \in G$ ,  $\langle a \rangle = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

**Proof.** Since  $\langle X \rangle$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , the direction  $\supseteq$  is easy to see. Next, it is not difficult to check that R.H.S is indeed a subgroup containing  $X$ . Since L.H.S is the intersection of all subgroups containing  $X$ ,

## Theorem (2.8)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . Then the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$  consists of all finite products  $a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t}$  with  $a_i \in X$  and  $n_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,

$$\langle X \rangle = \left\{ a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t} \mid \begin{array}{l} t \in \mathbb{N}, a_1, \dots, a_t \in X, \\ \text{and } n_1, \dots, n_t \in \mathbb{Z} \end{array} \right\}.$$

In particular, for every  $a \in G$ ,  $\langle a \rangle = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

**Proof.** Since  $\langle X \rangle$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , the direction  $\supseteq$  is easy to see. Next, it is not difficult to check that R.H.S is indeed a subgroup containing  $X$ . Since L.H.S is the intersection of all subgroups containing  $X$ , we have the direction  $\subseteq$ .

## Theorem (2.8)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $X$  be a nonempty subset of  $G$ . Then the subgroup  $\langle X \rangle$  consists of all finite products  $a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t}$  with  $a_i \in X$  and  $n_i \in \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,

$$\langle X \rangle = \left\{ a_1^{n_1} a_2^{n_2} \cdots a_t^{n_t} \mid \begin{array}{l} t \in \mathbb{N}, a_1, \dots, a_t \in X, \\ \text{and } n_1, \dots, n_t \in \mathbb{Z} \end{array} \right\}.$$

In particular, for every  $a \in G$ ,  $\langle a \rangle = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

**Proof.** Since  $\langle X \rangle$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , the direction  $\supseteq$  is easy to see. Next, it is not difficult to check that R.H.S is indeed a subgroup containing  $X$ . Since L.H.S is the intersection of all subgroups containing  $X$ , we have the direction  $\subseteq$ . Therefore, we have the equality.

# Remark.

Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ .

# Remark.

Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ .

We have seen that  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ .

## Remark.

Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ .

We have seen that  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words,

# Remark.

Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ .

We have seen that  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words,  
an intersection of subgroups of a group  $G$

# Remark.

Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ .

We have seen that  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, **an intersection of subgroups of a group  $G$  is always a subgroup of  $G$ .**

# Remark.

Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ .

We have seen that  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, **an intersection of subgroups of a group  $G$  is always a subgroup of  $G$ .**

However,  $\bigcup_{i \in I} H_i$  is **usually NOT** a subgroup of  $G$ .

# Remark.

Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ .

We have seen that  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, **an intersection of subgroups of a group  $G$  is always a subgroup of  $G$ .**

However,  $\bigcup_{i \in I} H_i$  is **usually NOT** a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words,

# Remark.

Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ .

We have seen that  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, **an intersection of subgroups of a group  $G$  is always a subgroup of  $G$ .**

However,  $\bigcup_{i \in I} H_i$  is **usually NOT** a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, **a union of subgroups of  $G$**

# Remark.

Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ .

We have seen that  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, an intersection of subgroups of a group  $G$  is always a subgroup of  $G$ .

However,  $\bigcup_{i \in I} H_i$  is usually NOT a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, a union of subgroups of  $G$  is NOT a subgroup of  $G$ , in general.

# Remark.

Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ .

We have seen that  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, an intersection of subgroups of a group  $G$  is always a subgroup of  $G$ .

However,  $\bigcup_{i \in I} H_i$  is usually NOT a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, a union of subgroups of  $G$  is NOT a subgroup of  $G$ , in general.

**Definition.** Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ .

# Remark.

Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ .

We have seen that  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, an intersection of subgroups of a group  $G$  is always a subgroup of  $G$ .

However,  $\bigcup_{i \in I} H_i$  is usually NOT a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, a union of subgroups of  $G$  is NOT a subgroup of  $G$ , in general.

**Definition.** Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ . The subgroup  $\langle \bigcup_{i \in I} H_i \rangle$ ,

# Remark.

Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ .

We have seen that  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, an intersection of subgroups of a group  $G$  is always a subgroup of  $G$ .

However,  $\bigcup_{i \in I} H_i$  is usually NOT a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, a union of subgroups of  $G$  is NOT a subgroup of  $G$ , in general.

**Definition.** Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ . The subgroup  $\langle \bigcup_{i \in I} H_i \rangle$ , generated by the set  $\bigcup_{i \in I} H_i$ ,

# Remark.

Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ .

We have seen that  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, an intersection of subgroups of a group  $G$  is always a subgroup of  $G$ .

However,  $\bigcup_{i \in I} H_i$  is usually NOT a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, a union of subgroups of  $G$  is NOT a subgroup of  $G$ , in general.

**Definition.** Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ . The subgroup  $\langle \bigcup_{i \in I} H_i \rangle$ , generated by the set  $\bigcup_{i \in I} H_i$ , is called the subgroup generated by the groups  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$ .

# Remark.

Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ .

We have seen that  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, **an intersection of subgroups of a group  $G$  is always a subgroup of  $G$ .**

However,  $\bigcup_{i \in I} H_i$  is **usually NOT** a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, **a union of subgroups of  $G$  is NOT a subgroup of  $G$ , in general.**

**Definition.** Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ . The subgroup  $\langle \bigcup_{i \in I} H_i \rangle$ , generated by the set  $\bigcup_{i \in I} H_i$ , is called the **subgroup generated by the groups**  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$ . In particular, if  $H$  and  $K$  are subgroups of  $G$ ,

# Remark.

Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ .

We have seen that  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, **an intersection of subgroups of a group  $G$  is always a subgroup of  $G$ .**

However,  $\bigcup_{i \in I} H_i$  is **usually NOT** a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, **a union of subgroups of  $G$  is NOT a subgroup of  $G$ , in general.**

**Definition.** Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ . The subgroup  $\langle \bigcup_{i \in I} H_i \rangle$ , generated by the set  $\bigcup_{i \in I} H_i$ , is called the **subgroup generated by the groups**  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$ . In particular, if  $H$  and  $K$  are subgroups of  $G$ , the subgroup  $\langle H \cup K \rangle$

# Remark.

Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ .

We have seen that  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, an intersection of subgroups of a group  $G$  is always a subgroup of  $G$ .

However,  $\bigcup_{i \in I} H_i$  is usually NOT a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, a union of subgroups of  $G$  is NOT a subgroup of  $G$ , in general.

**Definition.** Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ . The subgroup  $\langle \bigcup_{i \in I} H_i \rangle$ , generated by the set  $\bigcup_{i \in I} H_i$ , is called the subgroup generated by the groups  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$ . In particular, if  $H$  and  $K$  are subgroups of  $G$ , the subgroup  $\langle H \cup K \rangle$  is called the join of  $H$  and  $K$ .

# Remark.

Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ .

We have seen that  $\bigcap_{i \in I} H_i$  is a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, **an intersection of subgroups of a group  $G$  is always a subgroup of  $G$ .**

However,  $\bigcup_{i \in I} H_i$  is **usually NOT** a subgroup of  $G$ . In other words, **a union of subgroups of  $G$  is NOT a subgroup of  $G$ , in general.**

**Definition.** Let  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$  be a family of subgroups of a group  $G$ . The subgroup  $\langle \bigcup_{i \in I} H_i \rangle$ , generated by the set  $\bigcup_{i \in I} H_i$ , is called the **subgroup generated by the groups**  $\{H_i \mid i \in I\}$ . In particular, if  $H$  and  $K$  are subgroups of  $G$ , the subgroup  $\langle H \cup K \rangle$  is called the **join** of  $H$  and  $K$  and is denoted by  **$H \vee K$ .**

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\}$

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ ,

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.
- If  $H \neq \{0\}$ , then  $H$  is infinite.

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.
- If  $H \neq \{0\}$ , then  $H$  is infinite.

**Proof.** We only need to show that

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.
- If  $H \neq \{0\}$ , then  $H$  is infinite.

**Proof.** We only need to show that if  $H \neq \{0\}$

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.
- If  $H \neq \{0\}$ , then  $H$  is infinite.

**Proof.** We only need to show that if  $H \neq \{0\}$  and if  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ ,

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.
- If  $H \neq \{0\}$ , then  $H$  is infinite.

**Proof.** We only need to show that if  $H \neq \{0\}$  and if  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ , then  $H = \langle m \rangle$ .

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.
- If  $H \neq \{0\}$ , then  $H$  is infinite.

**Proof.** We only need to show that if  $H \neq \{0\}$  and if  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ , then  $H = \langle m \rangle$ .

Since  $m \in H$ ,

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.
- If  $H \neq \{0\}$ , then  $H$  is infinite.

**Proof.** We only need to show that if  $H \neq \{0\}$  and if  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ , then  $H = \langle m \rangle$ .

Since  $m \in H$ ,  $\langle m \rangle \subseteq H$ .

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.
- If  $H \neq \{0\}$ , then  $H$  is infinite.

**Proof.** We only need to show that if  $H \neq \{0\}$  and if  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ , then  $H = \langle m \rangle$ .

Since  $m \in H$ ,  $\langle m \rangle \subseteq H$ . Conversely, let  $n \in H$ .

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.
- If  $H \neq \{0\}$ , then  $H$  is infinite.

**Proof.** We only need to show that if  $H \neq \{0\}$  and if  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ , then  $H = \langle m \rangle$ .

Since  $m \in H$ ,  $\langle m \rangle \subseteq H$ . Conversely, let  $n \in H$ . By the division algorithm on  $\mathbb{Z}$ ,

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.
- If  $H \neq \{0\}$ , then  $H$  is infinite.

**Proof.** We only need to show that if  $H \neq \{0\}$  and if  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ , then  $H = \langle m \rangle$ .

Since  $m \in H$ ,  $\langle m \rangle \subseteq H$ . Conversely, let  $n \in H$ . By the division algorithm on  $\mathbb{Z}$ , there exists  $q, r \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $n = qm + r$  and  $0 \leq r < m$ .

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.
- If  $H \neq \{0\}$ , then  $H$  is infinite.

**Proof.** We only need to show that if  $H \neq \{0\}$  and if  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ , then  $H = \langle m \rangle$ .

Since  $m \in H$ ,  $\langle m \rangle \subseteq H$ . Conversely, let  $n \in H$ . By the division algorithm on  $\mathbb{Z}$ , there exists  $q, r \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $n = qm + r$  and  $0 \leq r < m$ . Since  $r = n - qm$

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.
- If  $H \neq \{0\}$ , then  $H$  is infinite.

**Proof.** We only need to show that if  $H \neq \{0\}$  and if  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ , then  $H = \langle m \rangle$ .

Since  $m \in H$ ,  $\langle m \rangle \subseteq H$ . Conversely, let  $n \in H$ . By the division algorithm on  $\mathbb{Z}$ , there exists  $q, r \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $n = qm + r$  and  $0 \leq r < m$ . Since  $r = n - qm$  and since  $n, m \in H$ ,

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.
- If  $H \neq \{0\}$ , then  $H$  is infinite.

**Proof.** We only need to show that if  $H \neq \{0\}$  and if  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ , then  $H = \langle m \rangle$ .

Since  $m \in H$ ,  $\langle m \rangle \subseteq H$ . Conversely, let  $n \in H$ . By the division algorithm on  $\mathbb{Z}$ , there exists  $q, r \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $n = qm + r$  and  $0 \leq r < m$ . Since  $r = n - qm$  and since  $n, m \in H$ ,  $r \in H$ .

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.
- If  $H \neq \{0\}$ , then  $H$  is infinite.

**Proof.** We only need to show that if  $H \neq \{0\}$  and if  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ , then  $H = \langle m \rangle$ .

Since  $m \in H$ ,  $\langle m \rangle \subseteq H$ . Conversely, let  $n \in H$ . By the division algorithm on  $\mathbb{Z}$ , there exists  $q, r \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $n = qm + r$  and  $0 \leq r < m$ . Since  $r = n - qm$  and since  $n, m \in H$ ,  $r \in H$ .

By the minimality of  $m$ ,

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.
- If  $H \neq \{0\}$ , then  $H$  is infinite.

**Proof.** We only need to show that if  $H \neq \{0\}$  and if  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ , then  $H = \langle m \rangle$ .

Since  $m \in H$ ,  $\langle m \rangle \subseteq H$ . Conversely, let  $n \in H$ . By the division algorithm on  $\mathbb{Z}$ , there exists  $q, r \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $n = qm + r$  and  $0 \leq r < m$ . Since  $r = n - qm$  and since  $n, m \in H$ ,  $r \in H$ .

By the minimality of  $m$ ,  $r = 0$

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.
- If  $H \neq \{0\}$ , then  $H$  is infinite.

**Proof.** We only need to show that if  $H \neq \{0\}$  and if  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ , then  $H = \langle m \rangle$ .

Since  $m \in H$ ,  $\langle m \rangle \subseteq H$ . Conversely, let  $n \in H$ . By the division algorithm on  $\mathbb{Z}$ , there exists  $q, r \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $n = qm + r$  and  $0 \leq r < m$ . Since  $r = n - qm$  and since  $n, m \in H$ ,  $r \in H$ . By the minimality of  $m$ ,  $r = 0$  and so  $n = qm \in \langle m \rangle$ .

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.
- If  $H \neq \{0\}$ , then  $H$  is infinite.

**Proof.** We only need to show that if  $H \neq \{0\}$  and if  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ , then  $H = \langle m \rangle$ .

Since  $m \in H$ ,  $\langle m \rangle \subseteq H$ . Conversely, let  $n \in H$ . By the division algorithm on  $\mathbb{Z}$ , there exists  $q, r \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $n = qm + r$  and  $0 \leq r < m$ . Since  $r = n - qm$  and since  $n, m \in H$ ,  $r \in H$ . By the minimality of  $m$ ,  $r = 0$  and so  $n = qm \in \langle m \rangle$ .

Therefore  $H \subseteq \langle m \rangle$

# Section 1.3: Cyclic Groups

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

- Either  $H = \{0\} = \langle 0 \rangle$   
or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .
- $H$  is cyclic.
- If  $H \neq \{0\}$ , then  $H$  is infinite.

**Proof.** We only need to show that if  $H \neq \{0\}$  and if  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ , then  $H = \langle m \rangle$ .

Since  $m \in H$ ,  $\langle m \rangle \subseteq H$ . Conversely, let  $n \in H$ . By the division algorithm on  $\mathbb{Z}$ , there exists  $q, r \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $n = qm + r$  and  $0 \leq r < m$ . Since  $r = n - qm$  and since  $n, m \in H$ ,  $r \in H$ .

By the minimality of  $m$ ,  $r = 0$  and so  $n = qm \in \langle m \rangle$ .

Therefore  $H \subseteq \langle m \rangle$  and this implies  $H = \langle m \rangle$ .

# Remark

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

# Remark

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .

# Remark

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .

- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .

# Remark

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .

- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,

# Remark

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .

- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}, \phi(m + n) = a^{m+n}$

# Remark

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .

- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}, \phi(m + n) = a^{m+n} = a^m a^n$

# Remark

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .

- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}, \phi(m + n) = a^{m+n} = a^m a^n = \phi(m)\phi(n)$ .

# Remark

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .

- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}, \phi(m + n) = a^{m+n} = a^m a^n = \phi(m)\phi(n)$ .

Thus  $\phi$  is a homomorphism.

# Remark

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .

- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}, \phi(m + n) = a^{m+n} = a^m a^n = \phi(m)\phi(n)$ .

Thus  $\phi$  is a homomorphism.

- $\text{Ker } \phi$  is a subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

# Remark

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .

- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}, \phi(m + n) = a^{m+n} = a^m a^n = \phi(m)\phi(n)$ .

Thus  $\phi$  is a homomorphism.

- $\text{Ker } \phi$  is a subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$ . Hence by Theorem (3.1),

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .  
Either  $H = \{0\}$  or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .

# Remark

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .

- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}, \phi(m + n) = a^{m+n} = a^m a^n = \phi(m)\phi(n)$ .

Thus  $\phi$  is a homomorphism.

- $\text{Ker } \phi$  is a subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$ . Hence by Theorem (3.1),  
 $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .  
Either  $H = \{0\}$  or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .

# Remark

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .

- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}, \phi(m + n) = a^{m+n} = a^m a^n = \phi(m)\phi(n)$ .

Thus  $\phi$  is a homomorphism.

- $\text{Ker } \phi$  is a subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$ . Hence by Theorem (3.1),  
 $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$  or  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .  
Either  $H = \{0\}$  or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .

# Remark

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .

- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}, \phi(m + n) = a^{m+n} = a^m a^n = \phi(m)\phi(n)$ .

Thus  $\phi$  is a homomorphism.

- $\text{Ker } \phi$  is a subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$ . Hence by Theorem (3.1),  
 $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$  or  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$  where  
 $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap \text{Ker } \phi\}$

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .  
Either  $H = \{0\}$  or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .

# Remark

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .

- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}, \phi(m + n) = a^{m+n} = a^m a^n = \phi(m)\phi(n)$ .

Thus  $\phi$  is a homomorphism.

- $\text{Ker } \phi$  is a subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$ . Hence by Theorem (3.1),  
 $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$  or  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$  where  
 $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap \text{Ker } \phi\} = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

**Theorem (3.1).** Let  $H$  be a subgroup of the additive group  $\mathbb{Z}$ .  
Either  $H = \{0\}$  or  $H = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \mid k \in \mathbb{N} \cap H\}$ .

**Case 1:**  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ .

# Case 1: $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .

# Case 1: $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .

# Case 1: $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .

## Case 1: $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .

Because  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , we have

# Case 1: $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .

Because  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , we have

- $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ,

# Case 1: $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .

Because  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , we have

- $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ,
- $\phi$  is one-to-one,

# Case 1: $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .

Because  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , we have

- $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ,
- $\phi$  is one-to-one, i.e.,  $a^k = a^\ell \iff k = \ell$ ,

# Case 1: $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .

Because  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , we have

- $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ,
- $\phi$  is one-to-one, i.e.,  $a^k = a^\ell \iff k = \ell$ ,
- $\mathbb{Z} \cong \text{Im } \phi$

# Case 1: $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .

Because  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , we have

- $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ,
- $\phi$  is one-to-one, i.e.,  $a^k = a^\ell \iff k = \ell$ ,
- $\mathbb{Z} \cong \text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ ,

# Case 1: $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .

Because  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , we have

- $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ,
- $\phi$  is one-to-one, i.e.,  $a^k = a^\ell \iff k = \ell$ ,
- $\mathbb{Z} \cong \text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ ,
- $|\langle a \rangle| = |\mathbb{Z}|$

# Case 1: $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .

Because  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , we have

- $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ,
- $\phi$  is one-to-one, i.e.,  $a^k = a^\ell \iff k = \ell$ ,
- $\mathbb{Z} \cong \text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ ,
- $|\langle a \rangle| = |\mathbb{Z}| = \infty$ .

**Case 2:**  $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell}$

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell$

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi$

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi$   
 $\implies a^{k-\ell} = e$

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi$   
 $\implies a^{k-\ell} = e \implies a^k = a^\ell$ .

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi \implies a^{k-\ell} = e \implies a^k = a^\ell$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is well-defined.

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi \implies a^{k-\ell} = e \implies a^k = a^\ell$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is well-defined.
- Note that  $\varphi(\bar{k} + \bar{\ell})$

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi \implies a^{k-\ell} = e \implies a^k = a^\ell$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is well-defined.
- Note that  $\varphi(\bar{k} + \bar{\ell}) = \varphi(\overline{k + \ell})$

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi \implies a^{k-\ell} = e \implies a^k = a^\ell$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is well-defined.
- Note that  $\varphi(\bar{k} + \bar{\ell}) = \varphi(\overline{k + \ell}) = a^{k+\ell}$

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi \implies a^{k-\ell} = e \implies a^k = a^\ell$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is well-defined.
- Note that  $\varphi(\bar{k} + \bar{\ell}) = \varphi(\overline{k + \ell}) = a^{k+\ell} = a^k a^\ell$

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi \implies a^{k-\ell} = e \implies a^k = a^\ell$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is well-defined.
- Note that  $\varphi(\bar{k} + \bar{\ell}) = \varphi(\overline{k + \ell}) = a^{k+\ell} = a^k a^\ell = \varphi(\bar{k})\varphi(\bar{\ell})$ .

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi \implies a^{k-\ell} = e \implies a^k = a^\ell$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is well-defined.
- Note that  $\varphi(\bar{k} + \bar{\ell}) = \varphi(\overline{k + \ell}) = a^{k+\ell} = a^k a^\ell = \varphi(\bar{k})\varphi(\bar{\ell})$ .

Thus  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism.

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi \implies a^{k-\ell} = e \implies a^k = a^\ell$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is well-defined.
- Note that  $\varphi(\bar{k} + \bar{\ell}) = \varphi(\overline{k + \ell}) = a^{k+\ell} = a^k a^\ell = \varphi(\bar{k})\varphi(\bar{\ell})$ .  
Thus  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism.
- Note that  $\bar{k} \in \text{Ker } \varphi$

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi \implies a^{k-\ell} = e \implies a^k = a^\ell$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is well-defined.
- Note that  $\varphi(\bar{k} + \bar{\ell}) = \varphi(\overline{k + \ell}) = a^{k+\ell} = a^k a^\ell = \varphi(\bar{k})\varphi(\bar{\ell})$ .  
Thus  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism.
- Note that  $\bar{k} \in \text{Ker } \varphi \iff a^k = e$

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi \implies a^{k-\ell} = e \implies a^k = a^\ell$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is well-defined.
- Note that  $\varphi(\bar{k} + \bar{\ell}) = \varphi(\overline{k + \ell}) = a^{k+\ell} = a^k a^\ell = \varphi(\bar{k})\varphi(\bar{\ell})$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism.
- Note that  $\bar{k} \in \text{Ker } \varphi \iff a^k = e \iff k \in \text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi \implies a^{k-\ell} = e \implies a^k = a^\ell$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is well-defined.
- Note that  $\varphi(\bar{k} + \bar{\ell}) = \varphi(\overline{k + \ell}) = a^{k+\ell} = a^k a^\ell = \varphi(\bar{k})\varphi(\bar{\ell})$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism.
- Note that  $\bar{k} \in \text{Ker } \varphi \iff a^k = e \iff k \in \text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle \iff m \mid k$

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi \implies a^{k-\ell} = e \implies a^k = a^\ell$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is well-defined.
- Note that  $\varphi(\bar{k} + \bar{\ell}) = \varphi(\overline{k + \ell}) = a^{k+\ell} = a^k a^\ell = \varphi(\bar{k})\varphi(\bar{\ell})$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism.
- Note that  $\bar{k} \in \text{Ker } \varphi \iff a^k = e \iff k \in \text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle \iff m \mid k \iff \bar{k} = \bar{0}$  in  $\mathbb{Z}_m$ .

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi \implies a^{k-\ell} = e \implies a^k = a^\ell$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is well-defined.
- Note that  $\varphi(\bar{k} + \bar{\ell}) = \varphi(\overline{k + \ell}) = a^{k+\ell} = a^k a^\ell = \varphi(\bar{k})\varphi(\bar{\ell})$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism.
- Note that  $\bar{k} \in \text{Ker } \varphi \iff a^k = e \iff k \in \text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle \iff m \mid k \iff \bar{k} = \bar{0}$  in  $\mathbb{Z}_m$ . Hence  $\varphi$  is one-to-one.

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi \implies a^{k-\ell} = e \implies a^k = a^\ell$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is well-defined.
- Note that  $\varphi(\bar{k} + \bar{\ell}) = \varphi(\overline{k + \ell}) = a^{k+\ell} = a^k a^\ell = \varphi(\bar{k})\varphi(\bar{\ell})$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism.
- Note that  $\bar{k} \in \text{Ker } \varphi \iff a^k = e \iff k \in \text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle \iff m \mid k \iff \bar{k} = \bar{0}$  in  $\mathbb{Z}_m$ . Hence  $\varphi$  is one-to-one.

Therefore,  $\mathbb{Z}_m \cong \text{Im } \varphi$

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi \implies a^{k-\ell} = e \implies a^k = a^\ell$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is well-defined.
- Note that  $\varphi(\bar{k} + \bar{\ell}) = \varphi(\overline{k + \ell}) = a^{k+\ell} = a^k a^\ell = \varphi(\bar{k})\varphi(\bar{\ell})$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism.
- Note that  $\bar{k} \in \text{Ker } \varphi \iff a^k = e \iff k \in \text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle \iff m \mid k \iff \bar{k} = \bar{0}$  in  $\mathbb{Z}_m$ . Hence  $\varphi$  is one-to-one.

Therefore,  $\mathbb{Z}_m \cong \text{Im } \varphi = \langle a \rangle$

## Case 2: $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ .

- $G$  is a group and  $a \in G$ .
- The homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  is defined by  $k \mapsto a^k$ .
- $\text{Im } \phi = \langle a \rangle$ .
- $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ .

Consider the map  $\varphi : \mathbb{Z}_m \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\bar{k} \mapsto a^k$ .

- Note that  $\bar{k} = \bar{\ell} \implies m \mid k - \ell \implies k - \ell \in \langle m \rangle = \text{Ker } \phi \implies a^{k-\ell} = e \implies a^k = a^\ell$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is well-defined.
- Note that  $\varphi(\bar{k} + \bar{\ell}) = \varphi(\overline{k + \ell}) = a^{k+\ell} = a^k a^\ell = \varphi(\bar{k})\varphi(\bar{\ell})$ . Thus  $\varphi$  is a homomorphism.
- Note that  $\bar{k} \in \text{Ker } \varphi \iff a^k = e \iff k \in \text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle \iff m \mid k \iff \bar{k} = \bar{0}$  in  $\mathbb{Z}_m$ . Hence  $\varphi$  is one-to-one.

Therefore,  $\mathbb{Z}_m \cong \text{Im } \varphi = \langle a \rangle$  and  $|\langle a \rangle| = m$ .

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

The **order of  $a$**

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

The **order of  $a$**  is defined as the order of the cyclic subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

The **order of  $a$**  is defined as the order of the cyclic subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$  and denoted by  $|a|$ ,

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

The **order of  $a$**  is defined as the order of the cyclic subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$  and denoted by  $|a|$ , i.e.,  $|a| = |\langle a \rangle|$ .

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

The **order of  $a$**  is defined as the order of the cyclic subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$  and denoted by  $|a|$ , i.e.,  $|a| = |\langle a \rangle|$ .

**Recall:**

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

The **order of  $a$**  is defined as the order of the cyclic subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$  and denoted by  $|a|$ , i.e.,  $|a| = |\langle a \rangle|$ .

**Recall:** We consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ ,

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

The **order of  $a$**  is defined as the order of the cyclic subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$  and denoted by  $|a|$ , i.e.,  $|a| = |\langle a \rangle|$ .

**Recall:** We consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ , and showed that

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

The **order of  $a$**  is defined as the order of the cyclic subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$  and denoted by  $|a|$ , i.e.,  $|a| = |\langle a \rangle|$ .

**Recall:** We consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ , and showed that

- if  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ ,

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

The **order of  $a$**  is defined as the order of the cyclic subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$  and denoted by  $|a|$ , i.e.,  $|a| = |\langle a \rangle|$ .

**Recall:** We consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ , and showed that

- if  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , then  $|a| = \infty$ ;

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

The **order of  $a$**  is defined as the order of the cyclic subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$  and denoted by  $|a|$ , i.e.,  $|a| = |\langle a \rangle|$ .

**Recall:** We consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ , and showed that

- if  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , then  $|a| = \infty$ ;
- if  $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ ,

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

The **order of  $a$**  is defined as the order of the cyclic subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$  and denoted by  $|a|$ , i.e.,  $|a| = |\langle a \rangle|$ .

**Recall:** We consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ , and showed that

- if  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , then  $|a| = \infty$ ;
- if  $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

The **order of  $a$**  is defined as the order of the cyclic subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$  and denoted by  $|a|$ , i.e.,  $|a| = |\langle a \rangle|$ .

**Recall:** We consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ , and showed that

- if  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , then  $|a| = \infty$ ;
- if  $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$  and  $|a| = m$ .

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

The **order of  $a$**  is defined as the order of the cyclic subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$  and denoted by  $|a|$ , i.e.,  $|a| = |\langle a \rangle|$ .

**Recall:** We consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ , and showed that

- if  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , then  $|a| = \infty$ ;
- if  $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$  and  $|a| = m$ .

**Therefore, we have two cases:**

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

The **order of  $a$**  is defined as the order of the cyclic subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$  and denoted by  $|a|$ , i.e.,  $|a| = |\langle a \rangle|$ .

**Recall:** We consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ , and showed that

- if  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , then  $|a| = \infty$ ;
- if  $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$  and  $|a| = m$ .

**Therefore, we have two cases:**

**Case 1:**  $|a| = \infty$ ,

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

The **order of  $a$**  is defined as the order of the cyclic subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$  and denoted by  $|a|$ , i.e.,  $|a| = |\langle a \rangle|$ .

**Recall:** We consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ , and showed that

- if  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , then  $|a| = \infty$ ;
- if  $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$  and  $|a| = m$ .

**Therefore, we have two cases:**

**Case 1:**  $|a| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ ;

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

The **order of  $a$**  is defined as the order of the cyclic subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$  and denoted by  $|a|$ , i.e.,  $|a| = |\langle a \rangle|$ .

**Recall:** We consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ , and showed that

- if  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , then  $|a| = \infty$ ;
- if  $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$  and  $|a| = m$ .

**Therefore, we have two cases:**

**Case 1:**  $|a| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ ;

**Case 2:**  $|a| = m < \infty$ ,

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

The **order of  $a$**  is defined as the order of the cyclic subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$  and denoted by  $|a|$ , i.e.,  $|a| = |\langle a \rangle|$ .

**Recall:** We consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ , and showed that

- if  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , then  $|a| = \infty$ ;
- if  $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$  and  $|a| = m$ .

**Therefore, we have two cases:**

**Case 1:**  $|a| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ ;

**Case 2:**  $|a| = m < \infty$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ ,

# The order of an element $a$ in $G$

**Definition (3.3).** Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

The **order of  $a$**  is defined as the order of the cyclic subgroup  $\langle a \rangle$  and denoted by  $|a|$ , i.e.,  $|a| = |\langle a \rangle|$ .

**Recall:** We consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ , and showed that

- if  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , then  $|a| = \infty$ ;
- if  $\text{Ker } \phi \neq \{0\}$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$  and  $|a| = m$ .

**Therefore, we have two cases:**

**Case 1:**  $|a| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ ;

**Case 2:**  $|a| = m < \infty$ , where  $m = \min\{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^k = e\}$ ,  
i.e.,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle \neq \{0\}$ .

# Theorem (3.4)

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ .

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $|a| = \infty$ ,

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $|a| = \infty$ ,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ .

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $|a| = \infty$ ,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ . Thus,

$$a^k = e$$

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $|a| = \infty$ ,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ . Thus,

$$a^k = e \iff k \in \text{Ker } \phi$$

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $|a| = \infty$ ,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ . Thus,

$$a^k = e \iff k \in \text{Ker } \phi \iff k = 0.$$

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.

**Proof.** Because  $|a| = \infty$ ,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ . Thus,

$$a^k = e \iff k \in \text{Ker } \phi \iff k = 0.$$

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.

**Proof.** Because  $|a| = \infty$ ,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ . Thus,

$$a^k = e \iff k \in \text{Ker } \phi \iff k = 0.$$

Moreover, since  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ ,

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.

**Proof.** Because  $|a| = \infty$ ,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ . Thus,

$$a^k = e \iff k \in \text{Ker } \phi \iff k = 0.$$

Moreover, since  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ ,  $\phi$  is one-to-one,

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.

**Proof.** Because  $|a| = \infty$ ,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ . Thus,

$$a^k = e \iff k \in \text{Ker } \phi \iff k = 0.$$

Moreover, since  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ ,  $\phi$  is one-to-one, and so  $a^k = \phi(k), k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.
- If  $a$  has finite order  $m$ ,

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.
- If  $a$  has finite order  $m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ ,

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.
- If  $a$  has finite order  $m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$  and

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.
- If  $a$  has finite order  $m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$  and
  - $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n = e\}$ ;

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.
- If  $a$  has finite order  $m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$  and
  - $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n = e\}$ ;
  - $a^k = e \iff m \mid k$ ;

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.
- If  $a$  has finite order  $m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$  and
  - $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n = e\}$ ;
  - $a^k = e \iff m \mid k$ ;


$$k \in \text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$$

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.
- If  $a$  has finite order  $m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$  and
  - $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n = e\}$ ;
  - $a^k = e \iff m \mid k$ ;


$$k \in \text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$$

# Theorem (3.4)


Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.
- If  $a$  has finite order  $m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$  and
  - $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n = e\}$ ;
  - $a^k = e \iff m \mid k$ ;
  - $a^r = a^s \iff r \equiv s \pmod{m}$ ;

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .


- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.
- If  $a$  has finite order  $m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$  and
  - $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n = e\}$ ;
  - $a^k = e \iff m \mid k$ ;
  - $a^r = a^s \iff r \equiv s \pmod{m}$ ;


$$a^{r-s} = e$$

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .


- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.
- If  $a$  has finite order  $m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$  and
  - $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n = e\}$ ;
  - $a^k = e \iff m \mid k$ ;
  - $a^r = a^s \iff r \equiv s \pmod{m}$ ;


$$a^{r-s} = e \iff m \mid r - s$$

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.
- If  $a$  has finite order  $m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$  and
  - $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n = e\}$ ;
  - $a^k = e \iff m \mid k$ ;
  - $a^r = a^s \iff r \equiv s \pmod{m}$ ;

$$a^{r-s} = e \iff m \mid r - s$$


# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.
- If  $a$  has finite order  $m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$  and
  - $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n = e\}$ ;
  - $a^k = e \iff m \mid k$ ;
  - $a^r = a^s \iff r \equiv s \pmod{m}$ ;
  - $\langle a \rangle = \{e, a, a^2, \dots, a^{m-1}\}$  and these elements are distinct;

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.
- If  $a$  has finite order  $m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$  and
  - $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n = e\}$ ;
  - $a^k = e \iff m \mid k$ ;
  - $a^r = a^s \iff r \equiv s \pmod{m}$ ;
  - $\langle a \rangle = \{e, a, a^2, \dots, a^{m-1}\}$  and these elements are distinct;
  - for each  $k$  such that  $k \mid m$ ,

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.
- If  $a$  has finite order  $m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$  and
  - $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n = e\}$ ;
  - $a^k = e \iff m \mid k$ ;
  - $a^r = a^s \iff r \equiv s \pmod{m}$ ;
  - $\langle a \rangle = \{e, a, a^2, \dots, a^{m-1}\}$  and these elements are distinct;
  - for each  $k$  such that  $k \mid m$ ,  $|a^k| = \frac{m}{k}$ .

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.
- If  $a$  has finite order  $m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$  and
  - $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n = e\}$ ;
  - $a^k = e \iff m \mid k$ ;
  - $a^r = a^s \iff r \equiv s \pmod{m}$ ;
  - $\langle a \rangle = \{e, a, a^2, \dots, a^{m-1}\}$  and these elements are distinct;
  - for each  $k$  such that  $k \mid m$ ,  $|a^k| = \frac{m}{k}$ .

$$m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n = e\},$$

# Theorem (3.4)

Let  $G$  be a group and let  $a \in G$ . Let  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  with  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

- If  $a$  has infinite order, i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , then
  - $a^k = e \iff k = 0$ ;
  - the elements  $a^k$ ,  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , are all distinct.
- If  $a$  has finite order  $m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ , then  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$  and
  - $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n = e\}$ ;
  - $a^k = e \iff m \mid k$ ;
  - $a^r = a^s \iff r \equiv s \pmod{m}$ ;
  - $\langle a \rangle = \{e, a, a^2, \dots, a^{m-1}\}$  and these elements are distinct;
  - for each  $k$  such that  $k \mid m$ ,  $|a^k| = \frac{m}{k}$ .

$$m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n = e\}, \text{ so } \frac{m}{k} = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid (a^k)^n = e\}.$$

# Theorem (3.2)

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite,

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}, + \rangle$ .

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}, + \rangle$ .
- If  $G$  is finite with order  $m$ ,

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}, + \rangle$ .
- If  $G$  is finite with order  $m$ , then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}_m, + \rangle$ .

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}, + \rangle$ .
- If  $G$  is finite with order  $m$ , then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}_m, + \rangle$ .

**Proof.**

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}, + \rangle$ .
- If  $G$  is finite with order  $m$ , then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}_m, + \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G$  is cyclic,

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}, + \rangle$ .
- If  $G$  is finite with order  $m$ , then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}_m, + \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G$  is cyclic, there exists  $a \in G$  such that  $G = \langle a \rangle$ .

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}, + \rangle$ .
- If  $G$  is finite with order  $m$ , then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}_m, + \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G$  is cyclic, there exists  $a \in G$  such that  $G = \langle a \rangle$ . Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $n \mapsto a^n$ .

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}, + \rangle$ .
- If  $G$  is finite with order  $m$ , then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}_m, + \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G$  is cyclic, there exists  $a \in G$  such that  $G = \langle a \rangle$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $n \mapsto a^n$ .

- If  $|G| = \infty$ ,

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}, + \rangle$ .
- If  $G$  is finite with order  $m$ , then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}_m, + \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G$  is cyclic, there exists  $a \in G$  such that  $G = \langle a \rangle$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $n \mapsto a^n$ .

- If  $|G| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ ,

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}, + \rangle$ .
- If  $G$  is finite with order  $m$ , then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}_m, + \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G$  is cyclic, there exists  $a \in G$  such that  $G = \langle a \rangle$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $n \mapsto a^n$ .

- If  $|G| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ ,

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}, + \rangle$ .
- If  $G$  is finite with order  $m$ , then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}_m, + \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G$  is cyclic, there exists  $a \in G$  such that  $G = \langle a \rangle$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $n \mapsto a^n$ .

- If  $|G| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ ,  
we have shown  $\langle a \rangle \cong \mathbb{Z}$ ,

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}, + \rangle$ .
- If  $G$  is finite with order  $m$ , then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}_m, + \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G$  is cyclic, there exists  $a \in G$  such that  $G = \langle a \rangle$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $n \mapsto a^n$ .

- If  $|G| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , we have shown  $\langle a \rangle \cong \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,  $G \cong \mathbb{Z}$ .

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}, + \rangle$ .
- If  $G$  is finite with order  $m$ , then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}_m, + \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G$  is cyclic, there exists  $a \in G$  such that  $G = \langle a \rangle$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $n \mapsto a^n$ .

- If  $|G| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , we have shown  $\langle a \rangle \cong \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,  $G \cong \mathbb{Z}$ .
- If  $|G| = m$ ,

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}, + \rangle$ .
- If  $G$  is finite with order  $m$ , then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}_m, + \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G$  is cyclic, there exists  $a \in G$  such that  $G = \langle a \rangle$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $n \mapsto a^n$ .

- If  $|G| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , we have shown  $\langle a \rangle \cong \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,  $G \cong \mathbb{Z}$ .
- If  $|G| = m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ ,

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}, + \rangle$ .
- If  $G$  is finite with order  $m$ , then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}_m, + \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G$  is cyclic, there exists  $a \in G$  such that  $G = \langle a \rangle$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $n \mapsto a^n$ .

- If  $|G| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , we have shown  $\langle a \rangle \cong \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,  $G \cong \mathbb{Z}$ .
- If  $|G| = m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ , i.e.,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}, + \rangle$ .
- If  $G$  is finite with order  $m$ , then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}_m, + \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G$  is cyclic, there exists  $a \in G$  such that  $G = \langle a \rangle$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $n \mapsto a^n$ .

- If  $|G| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , we have shown  $\langle a \rangle \cong \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,  $G \cong \mathbb{Z}$ .
- If  $|G| = m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ , i.e.,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$  we have shown  $\langle a \rangle \cong \mathbb{Z}_m$ ,

# Theorem (3.2)

Let  $G$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}, + \rangle$ .
- If  $G$  is finite with order  $m$ , then  $G$  is isomorphic to  $\langle \mathbb{Z}_m, + \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G$  is cyclic, there exists  $a \in G$  such that  $G = \langle a \rangle$ .

Consider the map  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $n \mapsto a^n$ .

- If  $|G| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $|a| = \infty$ , i.e.,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \{0\}$ , we have shown  $\langle a \rangle \cong \mathbb{Z}$ , i.e.,  $G \cong \mathbb{Z}$ .
- If  $|G| = m$ , i.e.,  $|a| = m$ , i.e.,  $\text{Ker } \phi = \langle m \rangle$  we have shown  $\langle a \rangle \cong \mathbb{Z}_m$ , i.e.,  $G \cong \mathbb{Z}_m$ .

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism,

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group.

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .

**Proof.**

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ ,

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ ,  
 $\text{Im } f = f(G)$

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ ,  
 $\text{Im } f = f(G) = \{f(a^n) \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ ,

$$\text{Im } f = f(G) = \{f(a^n) \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{f(a)^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$$

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ ,

$$\text{Im } f = f(G) = \{f(a^n) \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{f(a)^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \langle f(a) \rangle$$

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ ,

$$\text{Im } f = f(G) = \{f(a^n) \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{f(a)^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \langle f(a) \rangle$$

is a cyclic group.

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ ,

**Proof.** Since  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ ,

$\text{Im } f = f(G) = \{f(a^n) \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{f(a)^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \langle f(a) \rangle$   
is a cyclic group.

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

**Proof.** Since  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ ,

$\text{Im } f = f(G) = \{f(a^n) \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{f(a)^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \langle f(a) \rangle$   
is a cyclic group.

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and

**Proof.** Since  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ ,

$\text{Im } f = f(G) = \{f(a^n) \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{f(a)^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \langle f(a) \rangle$   
is a cyclic group.

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ ,

**Proof.** Since  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ ,

$\text{Im } f = f(G) = \{f(a^n) \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{f(a)^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \langle f(a) \rangle$   
is a cyclic group.

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Since  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ ,

$\text{Im } f = f(G) = \{f(a^n) \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \{f(a)^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\} = \langle f(a) \rangle$   
is a cyclic group.

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** If  $H$  is the trivial subgroup of  $G$ ,

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** If  $H$  is the trivial subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H = \langle e \rangle$

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** If  $H$  is the trivial subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H = \langle e \rangle$  is cyclic.

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ .

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ . Since  $G = \langle a \rangle$ ,

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ . Since  $G = \langle a \rangle$ ,  $\phi$  is onto.

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ . Since  $G = \langle a \rangle$ ,  $\phi$  is onto. If  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$ ,

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ . Since  $G = \langle a \rangle$ ,  $\phi$  is onto. If  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$ , then  $\phi^{-1}(H)$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ . Since  $G = \langle a \rangle$ ,  $\phi$  is onto. If  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$ , then  $\phi^{-1}(H)$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$  and so  $\phi^{-1}(H) = \langle m \rangle$ ,

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ . Since  $G = \langle a \rangle$ ,  $\phi$  is onto. If  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$ , then  $\phi^{-1}(H)$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$  and so  $\phi^{-1}(H) = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid n \in \phi^{-1}(H)\}$ .

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ . Since  $G = \langle a \rangle$ ,  $\phi$  is onto. If  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$ , then  $\phi^{-1}(H)$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$  and so  $\phi^{-1}(H) = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid n \in \phi^{-1}(H)\}$ . Since  $n \in \phi^{-1}(H)$

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ . Since  $G = \langle a \rangle$ ,  $\phi$  is onto. If  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$ , then  $\phi^{-1}(H)$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$  and so  $\phi^{-1}(H) = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid n \in \phi^{-1}(H)\}$ . Since  $n \in \phi^{-1}(H) \iff \phi(n) \in H$

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ . Since  $G = \langle a \rangle$ ,  $\phi$  is onto. If  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$ , then  $\phi^{-1}(H)$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$  and so  $\phi^{-1}(H) = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid n \in \phi^{-1}(H)\}$ . Since  $n \in \phi^{-1}(H) \iff \phi(n) \in H \iff a^n \in H$ ,

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ . Since  $G = \langle a \rangle$ ,  $\phi$  is onto. If  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$ , then  $\phi^{-1}(H)$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$  and so  $\phi^{-1}(H) = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid n \in \phi^{-1}(H)\}$ . Since  $n \in \phi^{-1}(H) \iff \phi(n) \in H \iff a^n \in H$ , we have  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ .

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ . Since  $G = \langle a \rangle$ ,  $\phi$  is onto. If  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$ , then  $\phi^{-1}(H)$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$  and so  $\phi^{-1}(H) = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid n \in \phi^{-1}(H)\}$ . Since  $n \in \phi^{-1}(H) \iff \phi(n) \in H \iff a^n \in H$ , we have  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ . Moreover, because  $\phi$  is onto,

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ . Since  $G = \langle a \rangle$ ,  $\phi$  is onto. If  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$ , then  $\phi^{-1}(H)$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$  and so  $\phi^{-1}(H) = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid n \in \phi^{-1}(H)\}$ . Since  $n \in \phi^{-1}(H) \iff \phi(n) \in H \iff a^n \in H$ , we have  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ . Moreover, because  $\phi$  is onto,  $H = \phi(\phi^{-1}(H))$

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ . Since  $G = \langle a \rangle$ ,  $\phi$  is onto. If  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$ , then  $\phi^{-1}(H)$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$  and so  $\phi^{-1}(H) = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid n \in \phi^{-1}(H)\}$ . Since  $n \in \phi^{-1}(H) \iff \phi(n) \in H \iff a^n \in H$ , we have  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ . Moreover, because  $\phi$  is onto,  $H = \phi(\phi^{-1}(H)) = \langle \phi(m) \rangle$

# Theorem (3.5)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group, i.e.,  $G = \{a^n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ .

- If  $f : G \rightarrow K$  is a group homomorphism, then  $\text{Im } f$  is a cyclic group. In fact,  $\text{Im } f = \langle f(a) \rangle$ .
- If  $H$  is a subgroup of  $G$ , then  $H$  is cyclic.

In particular, if  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$  and if  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ , then  $H = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

**Proof.** Consider the homomorphism  $\phi : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow G$  defined by  $\phi(n) = a^n$ . Since  $G = \langle a \rangle$ ,  $\phi$  is onto. If  $H$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $G$ , then  $\phi^{-1}(H)$  is a nontrivial subgroup of  $\mathbb{Z}$  and so  $\phi^{-1}(H) = \langle m \rangle$ , where  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid n \in \phi^{-1}(H)\}$ . Since  $n \in \phi^{-1}(H) \iff \phi(n) \in H \iff a^n \in H$ , we have  $m = \min\{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid a^n \in H\}$ . Moreover, because  $\phi$  is onto,  $H = \phi(\phi^{-1}(H)) = \langle \phi(m) \rangle = \langle a^m \rangle$ .

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite,

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ ,

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\Leftarrow$ ” is clear.

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\Leftarrow$ ” is clear. For “ $\Rightarrow$ ”,

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\Leftarrow$ ” is clear. For “ $\Rightarrow$ ”,  $b \in G = \langle a \rangle$ ,

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\Leftarrow$ ” is clear. For “ $\Rightarrow$ ”,  $b \in G = \langle a \rangle$ , so  $b = a^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\Leftarrow$ ” is clear. For “ $\Rightarrow$ ”,  $b \in G = \langle a \rangle$ , so  $b = a^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Conversely,  $a \in G = \langle b \rangle$ ,

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\Leftarrow$ ” is clear. For “ $\Rightarrow$ ”,  $b \in G = \langle a \rangle$ , so  $b = a^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Conversely,  $a \in G = \langle b \rangle$ , so  $a = b^k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\Leftarrow$ ” is clear. For “ $\Rightarrow$ ”,  $b \in G = \langle a \rangle$ , so  $b = a^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Conversely,  $a \in G = \langle b \rangle$ , so  $a = b^k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Hence,  $a = b^k$

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\Leftarrow$ ” is clear. For “ $\Rightarrow$ ”,  $b \in G = \langle a \rangle$ , so  $b = a^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Conversely,  $a \in G = \langle b \rangle$ , so  $a = b^k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Hence,  $a = b^k = (a^n)^k$

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\Leftarrow$ ” is clear. For “ $\Rightarrow$ ”,  $b \in G = \langle a \rangle$ , so  $b = a^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Conversely,  $a \in G = \langle b \rangle$ , so  $a = b^k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Hence,  $a = b^k = (a^n)^k = a^{nk}$ .

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\Leftarrow$ ” is clear. For “ $\Rightarrow$ ”,  $b \in G = \langle a \rangle$ , so  $b = a^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Conversely,  $a \in G = \langle b \rangle$ , so  $a = b^k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Hence,  $a = b^k = (a^n)^k = a^{nk}$ . Thus,  $nk = 1$

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\Leftarrow$ ” is clear. For “ $\Rightarrow$ ”,  $b \in G = \langle a \rangle$ , so  $b = a^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Conversely,  $a \in G = \langle b \rangle$ , so  $a = b^k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Hence,  $a = b^k = (a^n)^k = a^{nk}$ . Thus,  $nk = 1$  and this implies  $n = 1$  or  $-1$ ,

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .

**Proof.** “ $\Leftarrow$ ” is clear. For “ $\Rightarrow$ ”,  $b \in G = \langle a \rangle$ , so  $b = a^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Conversely,  $a \in G = \langle b \rangle$ , so  $a = b^k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Hence,  $a = b^k = (a^n)^k = a^{nk}$ . Thus,  $nk = 1$  and this implies  $n = 1$  or  $-1$ , i.e.,  $b = a$  or  $a^{-1}$ .

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ ,

**Proof.** “ $\Leftarrow$ ” is clear. For “ $\Rightarrow$ ”,  $b \in G = \langle a \rangle$ , so  $b = a^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Conversely,  $a \in G = \langle b \rangle$ , so  $a = b^k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Hence,  $a = b^k = (a^n)^k = a^{nk}$ . Thus,  $nk = 1$  and this implies  $n = 1$  or  $-1$ , i.e.,  $b = a$  or  $a^{-1}$ .

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then

**Proof.** “ $\Leftarrow$ ” is clear. For “ $\Rightarrow$ ”,  $b \in G = \langle a \rangle$ , so  $b = a^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Conversely,  $a \in G = \langle b \rangle$ , so  $a = b^k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Hence,  $a = b^k = (a^n)^k = a^{nk}$ . Thus,  $nk = 1$  and this implies  $n = 1$  or  $-1$ , i.e.,  $b = a$  or  $a^{-1}$ .

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ ,

**Proof.** “ $\Leftarrow$ ” is clear. For “ $\Rightarrow$ ”,  $b \in G = \langle a \rangle$ , so  $b = a^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Conversely,  $a \in G = \langle b \rangle$ , so  $a = b^k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Hence,  $a = b^k = (a^n)^k = a^{nk}$ . Thus,  $nk = 1$  and this implies  $n = 1$  or  $-1$ , i.e.,  $b = a$  or  $a^{-1}$ .

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;

**Proof.** “ $\Leftarrow$ ” is clear. For “ $\Rightarrow$ ”,  $b \in G = \langle a \rangle$ , so  $b = a^n$  for some  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Conversely,  $a \in G = \langle b \rangle$ , so  $a = b^k$  for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Hence,  $a = b^k = (a^n)^k = a^{nk}$ . Thus,  $nk = 1$  and this implies  $n = 1$  or  $-1$ , i.e.,  $b = a$  or  $a^{-1}$ .

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $d = (k, m)$ ,

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $d = (k, m)$ ,  $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $sk + tm = d$ .

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $d = (k, m)$ ,  $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $sk + tm = d$ .

Hence,  $a^d = a^{sk+tm}$

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $d = (k, m)$ ,  $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $sk + tm = d$ .

Hence,  $a^d = a^{sk+tm} = (a^k)^s (a^m)^t$

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $d = (k, m)$ ,  $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $sk + tm = d$ .

Hence,  $a^d = a^{sk+tm} = (a^k)^s (a^m)^t = (a^k)^s e^t$

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $d = (k, m)$ ,  $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $sk + tm = d$ .

Hence,  $a^d = a^{sk+tm} = (a^k)^s (a^m)^t = (a^k)^s e^t = (a^k)^s$

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $d = (k, m)$ ,  $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $sk + tm = d$ .

Hence,  $a^d = a^{sk+tm} = (a^k)^s (a^m)^t = (a^k)^s e^t = (a^k)^s \in \langle a^k \rangle$ .

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $d = (k, m)$ ,  $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $sk + tm = d$ .

Hence,  $a^d = a^{sk+tm} = (a^k)^s (a^m)^t = (a^k)^s e^t = (a^k)^s \in \langle a^k \rangle$ .

Conversely, since  $d \mid k$ ,

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $d = (k, m)$ ,  $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $sk + tm = d$ .

Hence,  $a^d = a^{sk+tm} = (a^k)^s (a^m)^t = (a^k)^s e^t = (a^k)^s \in \langle a^k \rangle$ .

Conversely, since  $d \mid k$ ,  $a^k \in \langle a^d \rangle$ .

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $d = (k, m)$ ,  $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $sk + tm = d$ .

Hence,  $a^d = a^{sk+tm} = (a^k)^s (a^m)^t = (a^k)^s e^t = (a^k)^s \in \langle a^k \rangle$ .

Conversely, since  $d \mid k$ ,  $a^k \in \langle a^d \rangle$ . Therefore,  $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ .

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $d = (k, m)$ ,  $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $sk + tm = d$ .

Hence,  $a^d = a^{sk+tm} = (a^k)^s (a^m)^t = (a^k)^s e^t = (a^k)^s \in \langle a^k \rangle$ .

Conversely, since  $d \mid k$ ,  $a^k \in \langle a^d \rangle$ . Therefore,  $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ .

Moreover,

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $d = (k, m)$ ,  $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $sk + tm = d$ .

Hence,  $a^d = a^{sk+tm} = (a^k)^s (a^m)^t = (a^k)^s e^t = (a^k)^s \in \langle a^k \rangle$ .

Conversely, since  $d \mid k$ ,  $a^k \in \langle a^d \rangle$ . Therefore,  $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ .

Moreover,  $|a^k| = |a^d|$

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $d = (k, m)$ ,  $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $sk + tm = d$ .

Hence,  $a^d = a^{sk+tm} = (a^k)^s (a^m)^t = (a^k)^s e^t = (a^k)^s \in \langle a^k \rangle$ .

Conversely, since  $d \mid k$ ,  $a^k \in \langle a^d \rangle$ . Therefore,  $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ .

Moreover,  $|a^k| = |a^d| = \frac{m}{d}$ .

  
by Theorem 3.4

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $d = (k, m)$ ,  $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $sk + tm = d$ .

Hence,  $a^d = a^{sk+tm} = (a^k)^s (a^m)^t = (a^k)^s e^t = (a^k)^s \in \langle a^k \rangle$ .

Conversely, since  $d \mid k$ ,  $a^k \in \langle a^d \rangle$ . Therefore,  $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ .

Moreover,  $|a^k| = |a^d| = \frac{m}{d}$ .

Hence,  $a^k$  is a generator of  $G$

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $d = (k, m)$ ,  $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $sk + tm = d$ .

Hence,  $a^d = a^{sk+tm} = (a^k)^s (a^m)^t = (a^k)^s e^t = (a^k)^s \in \langle a^k \rangle$ .

Conversely, since  $d \mid k$ ,  $a^k \in \langle a^d \rangle$ . Therefore,  $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ .

Moreover,  $|a^k| = |a^d| = \frac{m}{d}$ .

Hence,  $a^k$  is a generator of  $G \iff |a^k| = m$

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;

**Proof.** Because  $d = (k, m)$ ,  $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $sk + tm = d$ .

Hence,  $a^d = a^{sk+tm} = (a^k)^s (a^m)^t = (a^k)^s e^t = (a^k)^s \in \langle a^k \rangle$ .

Conversely, since  $d \mid k$ ,  $a^k \in \langle a^d \rangle$ . Therefore,  $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ .

Moreover,  $|a^k| = |a^d| = \frac{m}{d}$ .

Hence,  $a^k$  is a generator of  $G \iff |a^k| = m \iff (k, m) = 1$ .

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;
  - $a^k$  is a generator of  $G$

**Proof.** Because  $d = (k, m)$ ,  $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $sk + tm = d$ .

Hence,  $a^d = a^{sk+tm} = (a^k)^s (a^m)^t = (a^k)^s e^t = (a^k)^s \in \langle a^k \rangle$ .

Conversely, since  $d \mid k$ ,  $a^k \in \langle a^d \rangle$ . Therefore,  $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ .

Moreover,  $|a^k| = |a^d| = \frac{m}{d}$ .

Hence,  $a^k$  is a generator of  $G \iff |a^k| = m \iff (k, m) = 1$ .

# Theorem (3.6)

Let  $G = \langle a \rangle$  be a cyclic group.

- If  $G$  is infinite, then  $a$  and  $a^{-1}$  are the only generators of  $G$ , i.e.,  $G = \langle b \rangle \iff b \in \{a, a^{-1}\}$ .
- If  $G$  is finite of order  $m$ , then
  - $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ , where  $d = (k, m)$ ;
  - $a^k$  is a generator of  $G \iff (k, m) = 1$ .

**Proof.** Because  $d = (k, m)$ ,  $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $sk + tm = d$ .

Hence,  $a^d = a^{sk+tm} = (a^k)^s (a^m)^t = (a^k)^s e^t = (a^k)^s \in \langle a^k \rangle$ .

Conversely, since  $d \mid k$ ,  $a^k \in \langle a^d \rangle$ . Therefore,  $\langle a^k \rangle = \langle a^d \rangle$ .

Moreover,  $|a^k| = |a^d| = \frac{m}{d}$ .

Hence,  $a^k$  is a generator of  $G \iff |a^k| = m \iff (k, m) = 1$ .